### European Space Agency

Directorate of Scientific Programme / Scientific Projects Department Directorate of Technical and Operational Support / Mission Operations Dept.

### MARS EXPRESS

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

ME-ESC-IF-5001

Issue 2.0 20 December 1999

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ M. McKay (ESOC)

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_\_ V. Poinsignon (MMS)





Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : ii

### **CHANGE RECORD SHEET**

	Issue	Rev.	Pages		
Date	No.	No.	Affected	Description/Authority	CR No.
19-Jun-98	Draft 0		All	Draft issue for ITT	
10-May-99	Issue 1		All	Issue for MARS EXPRESS SRR, based on Rosetta SGICD (RO-ESC-IF-5002) Issue 2	
10-Sep-99	Issue 1.1			Major update for MEX GSRQR  - Updated Distribution List  - Updated List of Open points  - All: Specific Rosetta data (mission, Payload, frequencies, MGA, station usage, etc.) removed  - Included Project comments (DMC Lotus Note from 18-Jun-99)  - 2.1.4: Modulation updated  - 2.1.5: TM bit rates updated  - 2.2.3: Ranging updated  - 4.1.1: SC uplink parameters updated in S-Band and X-Band added  - 4.1.2: SC downlink parameters updated in S-Band and X-Band  - 4.1.2: Telemetry Modulation index corrected  - 4.2.2 Perth parameters updated (including Maser)  - 4.2.3 - 4.2.5: DSN 34/70m and SRT parameters updated  - 4.3.1: required link performance corrected  - 4.3.3: link budget for maximum distances updated  - 5.1.2.1: add reference to table A2.22  - 5.2.1.4: VC0 and VC1 clarified  - 5.2.1.4: VC2 suppressed  - 6.1.2.1: add explanation on Pad usage	R-DCR#4 R-DCR#6 R-DCR#17 R-DCR#20 R-DCR#17

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Date : iii

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page

		Major update for MEX GSRQR	
		(cont'd for Appendices):	
		- Appendix 2.1: Service 1, TM(1,2) and TM(1,8) updated	R-DCR#17
		- Appendix 2.3: Service 1, TC(3,1) and TC(3,3) updated	R-DCR#17
		- Appendix 2.3: Service 3, TC(2,3) updated	R-DCR#21
		- Appendix 2.5: Service 5 body and, TM(5,3) updated	R-DCR#17
		- Appendix 2.6: Service 6 major update	R-DCR#11
		- Appendix 2.7: Service 7, TC(7,1) updated	R-DCR#9
		- Appendix 2.10: Service 10, TC(10,3) updated	R-DCR#17
		- Appendix 2.13: Service 13 major update	R-DCR#9,13
		- Appendix 2.15: Service 15 major update	R-DCR#10
		- Appendix 2.16: Service 16 major update	R-DCR#14
		- Appendix 2.21: inserted new Private PL service TC(255,1)	R-DCR#19
		<ul> <li>Appendix 2.22: updated table header and alignment of TM</li> </ul>	R-DCR#17
		responses on Serv. 10 and 20 - Appendix 2.22: updated Serv.13 summary according to text	R-DCR#9,13
		change - Appendix 3: Added CPDU and SREM APID	R-DCR#18
		- Appendix 4.6: Added XOR algorithm	R-DCR#11
		- Appendix 6.3.5 updated for DSP 21020	R-DCR#17
		- Appendix 6.3.6-7: PFC of PTC 9 an 10 updated	R-DCR#5
8-Nov-99	Issue 1.2	Updates after MEX GSRQR - Applicable documents: made CCSDS Packet Telemetry applicable.	GSRQR_00 44
		- §4.2.1: Updated Kourou ADV Axial ratio	GSRQR_00 23
		- §4.2.5: updated X-Band EIRP of SRT	-
		<ul> <li>§5.1.1: flag and explained the cases where CCSDS TM standard supersedes ESA TM standard (§5.1.1.1: PUS Version; §5.1.1.2: Grouping</li> </ul>	GSRQR_00 44
		flags) - Packet Error Control moved	GSRQR_00

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999 Date

: iv Page

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

	1		l			
				_	from §5.1.1 to §5.1.2 §5.2.1.4: added that VC1 frame	47
					may have to be completed by	
				_	several idle packets §5.2.1.7, §5.2.1.13: flagged that	GSRQR_00
					extended VC counter is ESA-	44,0048
					specific, not CCSDS standard.  Appendix 11: added figure to	GSRQR_00
				-	clarify TM bit rates	45
				Up	dates to keep up with ROSETTA:	D DOD #00
				-	Appendix 2.11,2.12: updated (11,1) and (12,9) titles	R-DCR#22
				-	Appendix 2.13: updated	R-DCR#22
					description of (13,9), (13,16)	R-DCR#22
				-	Appendix 2.15: updated APID1 and Time1 meaning	K-DCK#22
				-	Appendix 2.22: updated table to reflect Appendix body.	R-DCR#22
				-	Appendix 6.3.5: updated table	R-DCR#22
				Oth	and PC(5,1) ner updates:	
				-	Reference doc: added SDR	
				-	§2.1.5: Added intermediate TM	PDR doc.
				_	bit rates (medium and high) Appendix 2.21: pre-allocated	(SDR §9.3)
					private Services per PL	IPDRs
				-	Appendix 3: allocated PIDs to	Beagle-2
					Beagle	Ops meeting 4-Nov-99
20-Dec-99	Issue 2.0		ALL	-	Removed visual indication of MEX and Rosetta specific text	
			ALL	_	(when accepted). Removed remaining references	
					to turbo-coding	
			Х	-	Applicable doc #6: put CCSDS TM standard back to Reference	
			х	-	document (pending R-DCR) Reference doc #1: Updated	
					MEX OIRD version to Contract Issue (1.1)	
			х	-	Reference doc #7: put CCSDS	
					Channel coding back to Draft (pending R-DCR #29)	
			§1.2.3	_	Added Beagle-2 as packetised	
					end-user	
			§2 §2.1.4	-	Added X-Band uplink Clarified that PSK modulation	
			32.1.7	] -	applied to bit rates strictly	
					greater than 52 ks/s i.e. starting	
			§2.2.3	_	at 65 ks/s and above Removed details on ranging	
			3=		tone frequency (pending R-DCR #29)	
1	i .	l	I	1	<b>πム31</b>	
			§3.1.3	-	Added X-Band uplink for	

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

SGICD Date : 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Page : v

Document No.

Control Document

	Antenna Switching
§4.2.6.2	- Removed NASA DSN 26m
34.2.0.2	Station diagram (pending R-
	DCR #31 for generic diagram)
§4.3.1	- Specified TM frame error rate to
3 1.0.1	10 <sup>-5</sup> for symbol rates 65 ks/s
	and above
§4.3.3	- Minimum information rate regt
3 1.0.0	on LGA put back to 16 bps
	- Note on CCSDS TM standard
§5.1	removed (pending R-DCR)
30	- Grouping flags left free for PL,
§5.1.1.2	but fixed to 11Bin for the rest.
332	- Removed recommendation not
§5.2.1.	to use secondary header for
5.2.1.13	Cross-Operations (pending R-
	DCR)
A2.1	- TM(1,2): defined specific MEX
	FIDs and EIDs
A2.6	- TC(6,2): modified description of
	SSMM Memory Ids
A2.13	- Put whole Service 13 (File
	Transfer) TBD (rejecting R-
	DCR #9, 13)
A2.15	- Tx(15,7-13): specified that
	compression identifier field is
	unused (but present) on MEX -
	TC(15,14-16) removed (copy
	functions)
A2.16	- Removed reference to
	(Rosetta-specific) System
	Interface Requirement Spec')
A2.20	- Tx(20,13): Removed reference
	to Navigation Camera
A2.21	- Removed RSE, added VMC.
	Extended ASPERA range to
	191-195
A2.22	- Put Service 13 TBD; Removed
	TC(15,14-16); Made Services
	17 and 20 Optional for Payload
A3	- Removed RSE and SREM,
	added VMC

Revisions are normally indicated by a vertical bar at the outside border.

The generation of Issue 2.0 in a common ESA/MMS meeting has streamlined the presentation of the document. As it is a commonly agreed baseline version (2.0), there are no change bars. The visual differences with Rosetta and the Mars Express specificities have been neutralised in order to restart from a "clean" document.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : vi

### **DISTRIBUTION LIST**

Recipient	Organisation	Recipient	Organisation
R. Schmidt	SCI-PE	M. McKay	TOS-OGM
C. McCarthy	SCI-PE	M. Denis	TOS-OGM
D. McCoy	SCI-PE	M. Ladovaz	TOS-OGM
J. Bennett	SCI-PE	P. Jarayaman	TOS-OF
P. Witteveen	SCI-PE		
H. Eggel	SCI-PE	M. Hechler	TOS-GMA
T. v.d. Laan	SCI-PE	J. Fertig	TOS-GFI
T. Siwitza	SCI-PE	K. Nergaard	TOS-GMS
J. Reddy	SCI-PE	N. Peccia	TOS-GC
V. Poinsignon	MMT	B. Smeds	TOS-ONS
J. Borde	MMT	E. Vassallo	TOS-ONS
D. Kolbe	MMT		
F. Faye	MMT	M. Warhaut	TOS-OGR
TBD	MMB	P. Ferri	TOS-OGR
		E. M. Sørensen	TOS-OGR
		N. Carlomagno	TOS-OGR
		A. Accomazzo	TOS-OGR
		M. Barylak	TOS-PMC
		J. Wardill	TOS-ONF

## $\Theta$

# MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Date : 20 Page : vii

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1 INT	RODUCTION AND SCOPE	1
1.1 1.2	SCOPEOPERATIONS SCENARIO	1
1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3	Nominal Mission Operations  Contingency Operations  Packet Distribution	2
_	LECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM	
2.1	DOWN LINK	4
2.1.1	Frequencies	
2.1.2	Telemetry Channel Formats	
2.1.3	Ranging Signal	
2.1.4 2.1.5	ModulationTelemetry Bit Rates	
2.1.5	Coding	
2.2	UP-LINK (ON-BOARD RECEPTION)	
2.2.1	Frequencies	8
2.2.2	Telecommand Format Standard	
2.2.3	Ranging Signal	
2.2.4 2.2.5	Modulation Telecommand Bit Rates	
_	ERATIONAL UTILISATION	
3.1	OPERATIONAL MODES	
3.1.2	Transponder Modes	
3.1.3	Antenna Switching	
3.2	COMMAND OPERATIONS PROCEDURE (COP-1)	
4 PE	RFORMANCE	12
4.1	SPACECRAFT	12
4.1.1	Up Link Parameters (On-Board Reception)	12
	Link Parameters	14
4.1.2	Transponder Requirements	
4.2.1	GROUND STATIONS	
4.2.1	Perth 35m, Australia	
4.2.3	NASA/DSN, 34 m (BWG)	
4.2.4	NASA/DSN, 70 m	22
4.2.5	ASI/SRT	
4.2.6	Station Configuration	
4.3 4.3.1	REQUIRED LINKS	
4.3.1	Ground Station Network	
POTEN <sup>®</sup>	TIAL EMERGENCY S-BAND BACK-UP ONLY	29
4.3.3	Link Budget Formats and Definitions	
4.4	RF COMPATIBILITY TEST	
5 TEI	LEMETRY STRUCTURE	
5.1	TELEMETRY SOURCE PACKET	32

## MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : viii

5.1.1 5.1.2		34
5.2	TELEMETRY TRANSFER FRAME	37
6 TE	LECOMMAND STRUCTURE	41
6.1 6.1.1 6.1.2 6.2 6.2.1 6.2.3 6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.4	TELECOMMAND SEGMENTS Sequence Flags Multiplexer Access Point (MAP) Identifier Packet Aggregation TELECOMMAND FRAME Spacecraft ID.	41 45 45 45 45 46 46
APPEN	DIX 1 CONVENTIONS	
A1.1 A1.2 A1.3	BIT NUMBERING CONVENTIONSFIELD ALIGNMENT CONVENTIONSPACKET NUMBERING CONVENTIONS	48 48
A2.1	SERVICE 1 TC VERIFICATION	
A2.2 A2.3 A2.4 A2.5	SERVICE 2 DEVICE COMMAND DISTRIBUTION.  SERVICE 3 HOUSEKEEPING REPORTING.  SERVICE 4 DELETED	60 67
A2.5 A2.6	SERVICE 6 MEMORY MANAGEMENT	
A2.7	SERVICE 7 OBCP MANAGEMENT	98
A2.8	SERVICE 8 APPLICATION PROGRAMS MANAGEMENT	
A2.9	SERVICE 9 TIME SYNCHRONISATION	
A2.10 A2.11	SERVICE 10 TIME REFERENCE MANAGEMENTSERVICE 11 MISSION TIMELINE MANAGEMENT	
A2.12	SERVICE 12 ON-BOARD MONITORING	
A2.13	SERVICE 13 LARGE DATA TRANSFER	
A2.14	SERVICE 14 PACKET REAL-TIME DOWNLINK CONTROL	
A2.15	SERVICE 15 ON-BOARD TELEMETRY STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL	
A2.16 A2.17	SERVICE 16 ON-BOARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENTSERVICE 17 CONNECTION TEST	
A2.17	SERVICE 17 CONNECTION TEST	
A2.19	SERVICE 19 INFORMATION DISTRIBUTION (DMS → USER)	
A2.20	SERVICE 20 SCIENCE DATA TRANSFER	206
A2.21	SERVICE 128-255 PRIVATE SERVICES	
A2.22	SERVICES TYPES AND SUBTYPES CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE	215
APPEN	DIX 3 APPLICATION PROCESS ID ASSIGNMENT	225
APPEN	DIX 4THE CHECKSUM ALGORITHMS	227
A4.1	CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CODE SPECIFICATION	227
A4.2	ENCODING PROCEDURE	
A4.3	DECODING PROCEDURE	
A4.4 A4.5	VERIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE  POSSIBLE REALISATIONS OF PACKET CHECK SEQUENCE ENCODERS/DECODERS	

# MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : ix

A4.6	XOR ROTATE ALGORITHM	229
APPEN	DIX 5 ACRONYMS AND GLOSSARY OF TERMS	230
A5.1	ACRONYMS	230
A5.2	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	234
APPEN	DIX 6 PARAMETER TYPES AND STRUCTURES	235
A6.1	Introduction	235
A6.2	ENCODING FORMATS OF PARAMETER TYPES	
A6.3	PARAMETER TYPE DEFINITIONS	235
A6.3.	1 Boolean	235
A6.3.		
A6.3.	9 9	
A6.3.	- 9 9	
A6.3.		
A6.3.		
APPEN	DIX 7 STANDARD SPACECRAFT TIME SOURCE PACKET	240
APPEN	DIX 8IDLE PACKET STRUCTURE	242
APPEN	DIX 9 ON-BOARD DATA COMPRESSION	244
APPEN	DIX 10 LINK BUDGET FORMAT	245
APPEN	DIX 11 TELEMETRY BIT/SYMBOL RATE DEFINITION	250
A11.1	CONCATENATED ENCODING	250
A11.2	TURBO ENCODING	
APPEN	DIX 12 LIST OF POINTS KNOWN AS OPEN IN THIS ISSUE	252

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999 Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Space / Ground Interface : x Page

Control Document

#### APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- 1. Packet Telemetry Standard, PSS-04-106, Issue 1, January 1988
- 2. Packet Telecommand Standard, PSS-04-107, Issue 2, April 1992
- 3. Telemetry Channel Coding Standard, PSS-04-103 Issue 1, September 1989
- 4. Ranging Standard, PSS-04-104, Vol. I, Issue 2, March 1991
- 5. Radio Frequency and Modulation Standard, PSS-04-105 Issue 2.4, November 1996

#### REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- 1. MARS EXPRESS Operations Interface Requirements Document (ME-OIRD), ME-ESC-RS-5004, Issue 1.1 (contract version).
- 2. ESA Telecommand Decoder Specification, PSS-04-151
- 3. Deep Space Network/Flight Project Interface Handbook NASA/JPL 810.5, Volume I: Existing DSN Capabilities, Revision D, February 1995
- 4. CCSDS Packet Telemetry, CCSDS 102.0-B-4, November 1995
- 5. Packet Utilisation Standard (PUS), PSS-07-101, Issue 1, May 1994
- S + S/X Band Coherent Transponder Specification, ESA PSS-48, Issue 1, March 1979
- 7. Draft CCSDS Recommendation for Telemetry Channel Coding (Updated to Include Turbo Codes), Revision 4, May 1998
- 8. CCSDS Telecommand Part 2 Data Routing Service, CCSDS 202.0-B-2, November 1992
- 9. (Rosetta RD9)NOT APPLICABLE TO MEX
- 10. MARS EXPRESS High-Level Requirements for the SRT, MEXSRT-SYS-REQ, Draft 0.2, 20-Apr-99.
- 11. MARS EXPRESS Project Service Level Agreement (NASA Interface), Draft 0.4, 1-Feb-99
- 12. MARS EXPRESS Spacecraft Design Report, MEX-MMT-TN-0216, Issue 2.0 14-Oct-99

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 1

#### 1 INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE

#### 1.1 Scope

The ESA Radio Frequency and Modulation Standard [AD-5], requires to control the spacecraft/ground station interface a) in a definitive and formal specification of the RF interface; b) by means of Link Budget Tables regularly updated to keep track of the development of the spacecraft and ground station(s). The hardware interface compatibility will be demonstrated by Spacecraft/Ground station compatibility tests, to be documented by the Compatibility Test Plan and the related Compatibility Test Results Report.

This Space / Ground Interface Control Document (SGICD) defines the relevantparameters for the interface between the MARS EXPRESS spacecraft and the ground station(s), as well as the list of standards and other documents applicable to this interface, and shall act as the source document for all data to be used in the preparation of the Link Budget Tables.

The ESA Packet Telemetry and Telecommand Standards [AD-1] and [AD-2]) address the transport of telemetry and telecommand data between user applications on the ground and user applications on-board the satellite, and the intermediate transfer of this data through the different elements of the ground and space segments.

The Space/Ground ICD serves to complement and extend the Packet Telemetry and Telecommand Standards by defining all the mission specific details of the various interface levels, and in addition the *Application-Level* interface between ground and on-board applications.

This document describes procedures and *the data structures for telemetry and telecommand packets* to be implemented for support of the operational requirements defined in the MARS EXPRESS Operations Interface Requirements Document [RD-1]. Being tailored especially for MARS EXPRESS, this document supersedes the ESA Packet Utilisation Standard (PUS) from which it is derived. The MARS EXPRESS space and ground segment will support all and only the data structures defined in this document.

The document will be agreed between the ESA MARS EXPRESS Project Manager, the appointed ESOC representative and the Prime Contractor. Upon approval the document will be controlled by the ESA MARS EXPRESS Project Manager to whom any updates or changes to any parameters contained in it shall be submitted.

For each of the major project reviews, the Prime Contractor (in association with his subcontractors) shall supply ESA with updated information concerning the spacecraft performance or confirmation that no change has occurred from the previous review. This shall be achieved through submittal of respective compliance tables.

#### 1.2 Operations Scenario

#### 1.2.1 Nominal Mission Operations

The mission operations of the MARS EXPRESS spacecraft and its payload will be conducted under control of the MARS EXPRESS Mission Operations Centre (MEMOC) at the European Space Operations Centre (ESOC). This task includes spacecraft operations required for all phases of the mission: the interplanetary cruise phase, the Mars insertion orbit and the ejection of the lander, the combined spacecraft and payload operations during the Mars orbiting

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

example 20 December 1999

Page : 2

phase, and the mission operations during delivery of data from Beagle-2 and possibly other landers from other Mars missions.

Throughout the complete mission duration (from launch up to the end of mission, when ground contact to the spacecraft/payload is terminated), facilities and services will be provided to the scientific community for planning and execution of scientific data acquisition, and the generation and provision of the complete raw-data sets to the Principal Investigators (PIs).

Interaction with the spacecraft will be by monitoring and analysis of telemetered data and the uplink of commands to effect the necessary operations. Most commands will be stored on board for later execution at a defined time, others may be intended for execution in «near-real-time». In both cases, it may also be necessary to control subsystem and experiment equipment using low-level commands or high-level commands (i.e. via on-board applications or On-Board Control Procedures).

Telemetry and telecommands will also be required for on-board software management functions, including:

- control of, and communication with, on-board processes (such as an on-board telemetry monitor)
- loading and dumping of on-board memories
- control of on-board Mission Time Line.

All telecommands must be appropriately verified in telemetry at acceptance and execution.

Telemetry data will be required in order to verify the execution of all mission operations and will also be required for:

- routine on ground health monitoring of the subsystems and the experiments;
- reporting to the ground any anomalous events detected on-board and any actions taken autonomously by the on-board systems;
- performance evaluation on the ground for the purposes of long-term trend analysis and feedback into the mission planning cycle.

#### 1.2.2 Contingency Operations

In the event of unforeseen on-board events, actions will be necessary to investigate and correct anomalies utilising the available telemetry and command functions. In addition, it may be necessary to modify on-board software in order to compensate for on-board failures or anomalous performance.

#### 1.2.3 Packet Distribution

The following telemetry and telecommand packet categories exist:

- those generated on the ground and up linked to the spacecraft
- those generated by on board applications and down linked to the ground
- those generated on board and routed to other on board applications (and to the ground if necessary)

These packet categories are to be routed to or from the following classes of on board end users:

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

PRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 3

#### Packetised end users

- \* TC packets are routed via the Data Management System (DMS) to the user application. The TC packets are then decoded by the user application.
- \* TM packets are generated by the user application and passed to the DMS for downlink to the ground, distribution to other on board users, or on-board analysis, or storage and compression.
- Packetised users may have more than one Process ID (PID)
- \* The DMS may have more than one PID for itself and several for non packetised users it is serving (see below)

#### Non packetised end users

- \* TC packets are decoded by the DMS software and the data content routed to the user as discrete commands either On/Off or memory (register) load
- \* TM packet data is acquired by the DMS on discrete lines and packetised by the DMS software for downlink to the ground, distribution to other on board users, or on-board analysis, or storage and compression.
- \* Non packetised users are likely to have only one Process ID

An exception to the above exists in the case of high priority CPDU commands which are decoded by the CPDU and routed directly to end users as discrete (pulse) commands.

The packetised end-users for MARS EXPRESS are the following platform units:

- DMS
- AOCMS
- STR
- SSMM

The instruments control units:

- ASPERA
- HRSC
- OMEGA
- PFS
- SPICAM
- MARSIS

The data relay unit:

MARESS

The Lander:

Beagle-2

MARS EXPRESS **SGICD** 

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 4

#### 2 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

The telecommunication system supports the functions of tracking, telecommand and telemetry for each phase of the mission.

The spacecraft telecommunication subsystem consists of a redundant set of transponders using S-Band and X-Band for the uplink, and S-Band and X-Band for the downlink. Depending on the mission phase, the transponder can be routed via RF switches to different antennas. The telecommunication subsystem provides hot redundancy for the receiving function and cold redundancy for the transmitting function. On request simultaneous S-Band/X-Band downlink will be provided, however, if this is not possible from a power budget point of view, only one single downlink frequency either S-Band (near earth mission phases) or X-Band will be used.

The associated ground network consists of a number of stations, which support some or all of the mission phases. A full description of the station utilisation will be found in Section 4 together with the appropriate specification of spacecraft and ground stations.

The satellite telecommunication subsystem will be allocated with its dedicated frequency in the S-/X-Band frequency range. The frequency assignments have been requested from the Frequency Management Office.

#### 2.1 Down Link

#### 2.1.1 Frequencies

The satellite telecommunication subsystem will be allocated for a Category B Mission with a down link frequency in the 2291.666 –2299.814 MHz frequency band for S-band, as well as in the 8402.777 -8440.802 MHz frequency band for X-band, as follows:

S-Band 2296.482 MHz (DSN CH 18)
 X-Band 8420.432 MHz (DSN CH 18)

#### 2.1.2 Telemetry Channel Formats

The telemetry will follow the Packet Telemetry Standard, PSS-04-106[AD-1] without Source Packet segmentation as mentioned in [RD-4] and the Telemetry channel coding standardAD-3].

#### 2.1.3 Ranging Signal

The ranging signal is defined in section 2.2.3.

#### 2.1.4 Modulation

The telemetry modulation scheme is PCM/PSK/PM on a square wave subcarrier for transmitted symbol rates as high as 52.4288 ks/s. With the baseline concatenated encoding, two subcarrier

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Date

20 December 1999

Page

5

Space / Ground Interface Page : 5
Control Document

frequencies shall be used, 8.192 kHz for the low bit rates and 262.144 kHz for the high bit rates as shown in section 2.1.5.

For transmitted symbol rates starting at 65.536 ks/s (and above) the telemetry modulation scheme shall be PCM/SP-L directly on the carrier.

The ranging signal in the ranging channel of the transponder directly phase modulates (PM) the downlink carrier. When simultaneous ranging and telemetry is performed, the two signals are added prior to phase modulation of the downlink carrier.

#### 2.1.5 Telemetry Bit Rates

For the baseline concatenated encoding, the following transmitted symbol rates (fs) shall be supported.

#### Concatenated encoding

**fb** = information rate [bps]

**fs** = data rate at convolutional encoder input [bps]

**fs**' = transmitted symbol rate [sps]

**fsc** = subcarrier frequency [Hz]

**N** = subcarrier frequency/transmitted symbol rate ratio

fs'	fs	fb	fsc	N	
524288.0000	262144.0000	228530.5796	N/A	note 2	
419430.4000	209715.2000	182838.0122	N/A	note 2	
349525.3333	174762.6667	152365.0102	N/A	note 2	
262144.0000	131072.0000	114265.2898	N/A	note 2	
209715.2000	104857.6000	91419.0061	N/A	note 2	
174762.6667	87381.3333	76182.5051	N/A	note 2	
131072.0000	65536.0000	57132.6349	N/A	note 2	
104857.6000	52428.8000	45709.5031	N/A	note 2	
87381.3333	43690.6667	38091.2525	N/A	note 2	
65536.0000	32768.0000	28566.3224	N/A	note 2	
52428.8000	26214.4000	22853.0539	262144	5	
43690.6667	21845.3333	19044.2116	262144	6	
32768.0000	16384.0000	14283.1587	262144	8	
26214.4000	13107.2000	11426.5270	262144	10	
21845.3333	10922.6667	9522.1058	262144	12	
16384.0000	8192.0000	7141.5794	262144	16	
13107.2000	6553.6000	5713.2635	262144	20	
10922.6667	5461.3333	4761.0529	262144	24	
8192.0000	4096.0000	3570.7897	262144	32	

е	MARS SGICD Space / Grour Control Docum		ESS		Rev. No.	: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999 : 6
655	3.6000 327	6.8000 2	2856.63	317	262144	40
			2380.52		262144	48
409			1785.39	948	262144	64
			1428.31		262144	80
273	0.6667 136	5.3333	1190.26	32	262144	96
204	8.0000 102	4.0000	892.69	974	262144	128
163	8.4000 81	9.2000	714.15	579	262144	160
136	5.3333 68	2.6667	595.13	316	8192	6
102	4.0000 51	2.0000	446.34	187	8192	8
81	9.2000 40	9.6000	357.07	790	8192	10
68	2.6667 34	1.3333	297.56	658	8192	12
51	2.0000 25	6.0000	223.17	744	8192	16
34	1.3333 17	0.6667	148.78	329	8192	24
25	6.0000 12	8.0000	111.58	372	8192	32
17	0.6667 8	5.3333	74.39	915	8192	48
12	8.0000 6	4.0000	55.79	936	8192	64
8	5.3333 4	2.6667	37.19	957	8192	96
6	4.0000 3	2.0000	27.89	968	8192	128
4	2.6667 2	1.3333	18.59	979	8192	192
3	2.0000 1	6.0000	13.94	184	8192	256
2	1.3333 1	0.6667	9.29	989	8192	384

Note 2: SP-L direct modulation of the carrier.

/\*\

Where the following conventions apply:

**fb** = information rate [bps]

**fs** = data rate at convolutional encoder input [bps], including R-S check symbols and synchronisation marker

fs' = transmitted symbol rate [sps]

**fsc** = subcarrier frequency [Hz]

**N** = subcarrier frequency/transmitted symbol rate ratio

For details on the above mentioned bit/symbol rate definition, see Appendix 11.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 7

### **2.1.6** Coding

The coding will be concatenated for the downlink (Reed Solomon R-S 255,223 with interleaving depth I = 5, and convolutional rate  $\frac{1}{2}$  with constraint length k = 7).

The insertion of the synchronisation marker shall be consistent with the selected code (see [RD-7].)

MARS E SGICD

EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 8

#### 2.2 Up-Link (On-Board Reception)

#### 2.2.1 Frequencies

The satellite telecommunication subsystem will be allocated with an uplink frequency in the 2110.243-2117.746 MHz frequency band at S-Band.

• S-Band 2114.676 MHz (DSN CH 18)

The satellite telecommunication subsystem will be allocated with an uplink frequency in the 145-7190 MHz frequency band at X-Band

X-Band 7166.936 MHz (DSN 18)

The ratio of uplink and downlink frequencies for the transponders will be for a Category B Mission as follows:

$$f_{11}/f_{d} = 221/240$$
 (S-/S- Band)

$$f_{11}/f_{d} = 221/880$$
 (S-/X-Band)

$$f_{1}/f_{d} = 749/880$$
 (X-/X-Band)

#### 2.2.2 Telecommand Format Standard

The telecommand format will follow the Packet Telecommand Standard, PSS-04-107[AD-2].

#### 2.2.3 Ranging Signal

For the ESA ground station(s) the ranging signal is in accordance with the Ranging Standard [AD-4]. The selected tone frequency is TBD.

For the NASA DSN ground station(s) the ranging signal is in accordance with [RD-3] (TRK-30, Revision E).

#### 2.2.4 Modulation

The telecommand modulation scheme is PCM/PSK/PM on a sinusoidal subcarrier. The selected subcarrier frequency is 16 kHz.

The ranging signal directly phase modulates (PM) the uplink carrier. Forsimultaneous ranging and telecommand, the two signals are added prior to phase modulation of the uplink carrier.

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 9

#### 2.2.5 Telecommand Bit Rates

The following telecommand bit rates shall be used, i.e.

- i) 7.8125 bps
- ii) 15.625 bps
- iii) 250 bps
- iv) 1 kbps
- v) 2 kbps

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 10

#### 3 OPERATIONAL UTILISATION

#### 3.1 Operational Modes

#### 3.1.1 Modulation Modes

The telecommunication subsystem shall support the following modes for the up link:

- unmodulated carrier
- command
- ranging
- command and ranging

The following operational modes shall be supported for the downlink:

- unmodulated carrier
- telemetry
- ranging
- telemetry and ranging

#### 3.1.2 Transponder Modes

The transponder shall be operable both in coherent and in non-coherent mode depending on the lock status of the receiver. The transponder mode shall be capable of being set by telecommand.

In the coherent mode, the transmitter shall operate coherent to the receiver as soon as the receiver is locked. If the receiver loses lock, the transmitter shall go to non-coherent and return to the coherent mode, after the receiver gets locked.

In the non-coherent mode, the transmitter shall remain non-coherent, until it receives a telecommand to go coherent and the receiver indicates the lock of the uplink signal.

#### 3.1.3 Antenna Switching

For X-Band downlink, the HGA shall be switchable to TWT 1 resp. 2. For X-Band uplink, the HGA shall be switchable to RX 1 resp. 2.

In S-Band, it shall be ensured, that one diplexer is routed to the HGA the other diplexer can be routed to either LGA 1 or LGA 2.

It shall be possible to route LGA 1 to diplexer 1 resp. 2 while LGA 2 is routed to diplexer 2 resp. 1. In principal any combination of antenna connection to transponder shall be possible.

#### 3.2 Command Operations Procedure (COP-1)

The Command Operations Procedure COP-1 shall be supported. Within COP-1, the packet telecommand services AD and BD shall be supported in parallel. In order to overcome the limitations imposed by the COP-1 protocol on deep space missions the BD service together with a

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 11

higher level file transfer protocol defined in this ICD as Service 13, will normally be used for background commanding. This means that any command except service 2 subtype 3 (CPDU command) may be uplinked as part of a command file via service 13 using the BD service, this file will, when complete be released to the appropriate handler for further processing.

Issue/Rev. No. Date

Document No.

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Space / Ground Interface Page : 12 Control Document

#### **PERFORMANCE**

#### 4.1 **Spacecraft**

The 4 following tables 4-1A, 4.1B, 4-2 and 4-3 are taken from the Rosetta spacecraft as a first approximation, and have to be adapted to the MARS EXPRESS platform

#### 4.1.1 **Up Link Parameters (On-Board Reception)**

The up link parameters are summarised in Table 4-1A and 4-1B:

Table 4-1A: S-band Uplink Spacecraft Parameters

		NOM	ADV	FAV
Antenna gain[dBi]	LGA	-2.0	-2.0	-1.5
	HGA	29.5	29.5	29.7
Polarisation		RHC	RHC	RHC
Axial ratio[dB]	LGA	4.0	4.0	3.5
	HGA	1.4	1.4	1.2
Pointing losses	LGA	0.15	0.2	0.1
	HGA	0	0	0
Circuit losses [dB]	LGA	3.4	3.4	3.0
	HGA	3.4	3.4	3.0
Antenna noise temperature[°K]	LGA	60	60	60
	HGA	60	60	60
Receiver noise figure [dB]		2.0	2.0	1.5
Ranging bandwidth (double-sided) [MHz	<u>z]</u>	3.0	3.3	2.7
Loop bandwidth at threshold (double-sid	led) [Hz]	20	24	16
Receiver telecommand threshold at 300	)°K [dBm]	-146	-146	-146
Implementation losses [dB]	Carrier	1.1	1.5	0.8
	Telecommand	1.5	1.6	1.1
	Ranging	1.5	1.6	1.2
Modulation index [rad]	Telecommand	0.1 to 1.4	(*) ±5%	(*) ±5%
	Ranging	0.1 to 1.4	(*) ±5%	(*) ±5%

<sup>(\*)</sup> plus or minus to be taken favourable or adverse as required by the computed parameters, e.g. +5% is favourable to the telecommand recovery but adverse for the carrier and ranging recovery.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 13

Table 4-1B: X-band Uplink Spacecraft Parameters

The state of the s				
		NOM	ADV	FAV
Antenna gain[dBi]	HGA	40.0	40.0	40.2
Polarisation		RHC	RHC	RHC
Axial ratio[dB]	HGA	1.5	1.5	1.4
Pointing losses [dB]		0.2	0.5	0.1
Circuit losses [dB]	HGA	3.1	3.1	2.5
Antenna noise temperature[°K]	HGA	60	60	60
Receiver noise figure [dB]		2.1	2.1	2.1
Ranging bandwidth (double-sided) [M	Hz]	3.0	3.3	2.7
Loop bandwidth at threshold (double-	sided) [Hz]	20	24	16
Receiver telecommand threshold at 3	00°K [dBm]	-145	-145	-145
Implementation losses [dB]	Carrier	1.1	1.5	0.8
	Telecommand	1.5	1.6	1.1
	Ranging	1.5	1.6	1.2
Modulation index [rad]	Telecommand	0.1 to 1.4	(*) ±5%	(*) ±5%
	Ranging	0.1 to 1.4	(*) ±5%	(*) ±5%

<sup>(\*)</sup> plus or minus to be taken favourable or adverse as required by the computed parameters, e.g. +5% is favourable to the telecommand recovery but adverse for the carrier and ranging recovery.

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Page Control Document

: 14

#### **Down Link Parameters**

The down link parameters are summarised in Table 4-2 for S-Band and in Table 4-3 for X-Band

**Table 4-2: S-Band Downlink Spacecraft Parameters** 

		NOM	ADV	FAV
Transmitter output power [dBm]		37.0	37.0	37.5
Circuit losses [dB]	LGA	3.1	3.1	3.0
	HGA	3.1	3.1	3.0
Antenna gain[dBi]	LGA	-2.0	-2.0	-1.5
	HGA	29.5	29.5	29.7
Pointing losses [dB]	LGA	0.15	0.2	0.1
	HGA	0	0	0
Polarisation		RHC	RHC	RHC
Axial ratio[dB]	LGA	4.0	4.0	3.5
	HGA	1.4	1.4	1.2
Modulation index[rad]	Telemetry	0 to 1.2655	(*) ±10%	(*) ±10%
	Ranging	0.01 to 0.7	(*) ±10%	(*) ±10%

plus or minus to be taken favourable or adverse as required by the computed parameters, e.g. +10% is favourable to the telemetry recovery but adverse for the carrier and ranging recovery.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 15

**Table 4-3: X-Band Downlink Spacecraft Parameters** 

		NOM	ADV	FAV
Transmitter output power [dBm]		48.1	48.1	48.2
Circuit losses [dB] HGA		2.4	2.4	2.2
Antenna gain[dBi]	HGA	41.4	41.4	41.6
Pointing losses [dB]	HGA	0.2	0.5	0.1
Polarisation		RHC	RHC	RHC
Axial ratio[dB]	HGA	1.4	1.4	1.2
Modulation index[rad]	Telemetry	0 to 1.2655	(*) ±10%	(*) ±10%
	Ranging	0.01 to 0.7	(*) ±10%	(*) ±10%

<sup>(\*)</sup> plus or minus to be taken favourable or adverse as required by the computed parameters, e.g. +10% is favourable to the telemetry recovery but adverse for the carrier and ranging recovery.

#### 4.1.2 Transponder Requirements

The requirements to be satisfied by the transponder are comprised in the Radio Frequency and Modulation Standard [AD-5] and the Ranging Standard [AD-4]. The detailed requirements to be applied to the transponder shall be agreed with the ESA project office. General guidelines can be found in the S + S/X Band Coherent Transponder Specification [RD-6].

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 16

#### 4.2 Ground Stations

The performance characteristics together with the foreseen equipment configurations for the ESA ground stations are depicted in paragraph 4.2.1 to 4.2.2.

The NASA DSN ground station performance characteristics are defined in the 'Deep Space Network/Flight Project Interface Handbook' NASA/JPL 810.5, (Volume I: Existing DSN Capabilities) [RD-3]. An excerpt of those parameters required for link budget calculations is given in paragraph 4.2.3.

The performance characteristics together with the foreseen equipment configurations for the ASI Sardinia ground station (SRT) are depicted in paragraph 4.2.5.

The MARS EXPRESS requirements for this ground station are defined in [RD-10] (Mars Express High-Level Requirements for the SRT, MEX-SRT-SYS-REQ).

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Page

Space / Ground Interface Control Document : 17

Geographical Co-ordinates:	Longitude East [deg]		-52.80	
	Latitude North [deg]		5.25	
UPLINK	Antenna polarisation		LHC or RHC	;
	Antenna gain [dB]		48.5 <sub>S-Band</sub>	
DOWNLINK	Antenna polarisation		any	
	Antenna gain [dB]	49.	2 <sub>S-Band</sub> 60.0 <sub>X-</sub>	Band
TIMING system synchronisation to UTC	[microsec]		5.0	
UPLINK		NOM	ADV	FAV
EIRP (2 kW HPA)	S-Band [dBW]	81.00	80.00	81.00
Pointing Loss	[dB]	0.05	0.12	0.00
Axial Ratio	[dB]	0.50	1.00	0.00
DOWNLINK				
Effective G/T at 10° elevation	S-Band [dB/K]	29.85	29.50	30.20
	X-Band [dB/K]	38.00	37.50	38.00
Pointing Loss	S-Band [dB]	0.03	0.05	0.00
	X-Band [dB]	0.10	0.40	0.00
Axial Ratio	[dB]	0.50	1.25	0.00
PLL bandwidth 2B <sub>L</sub> continuous 0.3 - 3000	[Hz]	NOM	+20%	-20%
TM demodulation technological losses	[dB]	0.40	0.50	0.30
Ranging Tone Loop Bandwidth	[rad/sec]		10 <sup>-3</sup> to 1.5	
Required Ranging Loop S/N	[dB]	19.00	19.00	19.00
Required C/N in PLL for no data degradation	on [dB]	NO CODIN	NG:	10
	[dB]	CONVOLU	JTIONAL:	15
	[dB]	CONCATE	NATED:	17
Required TM E <sub>b</sub> /N <sub>0</sub>	[dB]	see ESA PSS-04-103[AD-3]		
STATION EQUIPMENT: Low Noise Amplifier FET 55K <sub>S-Band</sub> 100-K F			ET <sub>X-Band</sub>	
	Receiver	IFMS		
	Demodulators	IFMS		
	Telemetry	TMP4		
	Decoders	CDS2A		
	Telecommand	TCE Mark		
	Tracking		k III / IFMS	
Data Communications		ISS Node		
	Timing System	CESIUM +		
	Station Control	STC2, FE	C4, MCM3	

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 18

Geogra	Perth 35m, Australia phical Co-ordinates:	Longitude East [deg]	1	115.88 (TBC	:)	
Joogia	p.maa. do dramatoo.	Latitude North [deg]		-31.80 (TBC	•	
UPLIN	<u> </u>	Antenna polarisation		LHC or RHC		
OI LII II		Antenna gain [dB]			S-Band, 64.3 <sub>X-Band</sub>	
DOWN	LINK	Antenna polarisation		Any	·bariu	
		Antenna gain [dB]	56.0	$0_{\text{S-Band}}$ , $68.0_{\text{X}}$	-Band	
TIMING	system synchronisation to UTC	[microsec]		5.0	Dana	
UPLINK		[	NOM	ADV	FAV	
EIRP	(2 kW HPA) at 10° elevation	S-Band [dBW]	87.00	86.00	87.00	
	(20 kW HPA) at 10° elevation	1	97.00	96.00	97.00	
	(2 kW HPA) at 10° elevation	X-Band [dBW]	97.0	96.0	97.6	
	(20 kW HPA) at 10° elevation		107.0	106.0	107.6	
Pointing	j Loss	[dB]	0.10	0.20	0.00	
Axial Ra	atio	[dB]	0.50	1.00	0.00	
DOWNI	LINK					
Effective	e G/T at 10° elevation	S-Band [dB/K]	37.5	37.0	38.0	
		X-Band [dB/K]	50.1	49.6	50.1	
Pointing	Loss	S-Band [dB]	0.10	0.20	0.00	
		X-Band [dB]	0.30	0.40	0.00	
Axial Ra	atio	[dB]	0.50	1.00	0.00	
PLL bar	ndwidth 2B <sub>L</sub> continuous 0.3 - 3000	[Hz]	NOM	+20%	-20%	
TM den	nodulation technological losses	[dB]	0.40	0.50	0.30	
Rangin	g Tone Loop Bandwidth	[rad/sec]		10 <sup>-3</sup> to 1.5		
Require	d Ranging Loop S/N	[dB]	19.00	19.00	19.00	
Require	d C/N in PLL for no data degradatio	n [dB]	NO CODI	NG:	10	
		[dB]	CONVOLU	JTIONAL:	15	
		[dB]	CONCATE	ENATED:	17	
Require	ed TM E <sub>b</sub> /N <sub>0</sub>	[dB]	see ESA PSS-04-103[AD-3]			
STATIC	N EQUIPMENT:	Low Noise Amplifier	fier 20-K HEMT			
		Receiver	IFMS			
		Demodulators	IFMS			
		Telemetry	TMP4			
		Decoders	CDS2A			
		Telecommand	nd TCE Mark IV			
	Tracking		MPTS Ma	rk III / IFMS		
		Data Communications	ISS Node			
		Timing System	H-Maser +	- GPS		

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. MARS **EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 SGICD

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page : 19

Station Control STC2, FEC4, MCM3

Document No. **MARS EXPRESS** SGICD

Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 Page

Geographical Co-ordinates:	Longitude East [deg]	ac	cording [RD	-3]
<b>5</b> .	Latitude North [deg]		<b>5 L</b>	-
UPLINK	Antenna polarisation	1	LHC or RHC	)
,	Antenna gain at 10° elevation [dB]	55.	2 <sub>S-Band</sub> , 66.8 <sub>x</sub>	-Band
DOWNLINK	Antenna poarisation		any	
,	Antenna gain at 10° elevation [dB]	56.9	S-Band 68.2	X-Band
TIMING system synchronisation	on to UTC [microsec]		TBD	
UPLINK		NOM	ADV	FAV
EIRP at 10° elevation	S-band [dBW]	98.0	97.0	98.0
	X-band [dBW]	108.8	108.3	108.8
Pointing Loss	S-band [dB]	0.1	0.2	0.0
	X-band [dB]	0.3	0.4	0.0
Axial Ratio	S-band [dB]	1.0	1.2	0.8
	X-band [dB]	1.0	1.2	0.8
DOWNLINK				
Effective G/T at 10° elevation	S-Band [dB/K]	40.5	39.5	40.5
	X-Band [dB/K]	50.1	49.6	50.1
Pointing Loss	S-Band [dB]	0.10	0.20	0.00
	X-Band [dB]	0.30	0.40	0.00
Axial Ratio	S-band [dB]		1.2	0.8
	X-Band [dB]		1.0	0.8
PLL bandwidth 2B <sub>L</sub>	[Hz]	0.2-1000	0.2-1000	0.2-1000
TM demodulation technological	al losses [dB]	0.5	0.6	0.4
Required Ranging S/N₀	[dBHz]		-10	-10
Required C/N in PLL	[dB]	NO CODII		10
	[dB]			15
	[dB]	CONCAT		15
Required TM E <sub>b</sub> /N <sub>0</sub>	[dB]			
STATION EQUIPMENT:	Low Noise Amplifier	Station eq	uipment see	[RD-3]
	Receiver			
	Demodulators			
	Telemetry			
	Decoders			
	Telecommand			
	Tracking			
	Data Communications			

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. **MARS EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. SGICD

: Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page : 21

Station Control

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 22

Longitude East [deg]	ac	cording [RD	)-3]
Latitude North [deg]		<b>0.</b>	-
Antenna polarisation		LHC or RHO	2
nna gain at 10° elevation [dB]	61.	7 <sub>S-Band,</sub> 72.2 <sub>x</sub>	(-Band
Antenna polarisation		Any	
nna gain at 10° elevation [dB]	62.3	8 <sub>S-Band</sub> 73.1	X-Band
UTC [microsec]		TBD	
	NOM	ADV	FAV
S-band [dBW]	117	117	117
X-band [dBW]	114.9	114	115.2
S-band [dB]	0.1	0.2	0.0
X-band [dB]	0.3	0.4	0.0
S-band [dB]	1.0	1.2	0.8
X-band [dB]	1.0	1.2	0.8
S-Band [dB/K]	46.9	45.9	46.9
X-Band [dB/K]	56.7	55.7	56.7
S-Band [dB]	0.10	0.20	0.00
X-Band [dB]	0.30	0.40	0.10
S-band [dB]	1.0	1.2	0.8
X-Band [dB]	8.0	1.0	0.8
[Hz]	0.1-500	0.1-500	0.1-500
ses [dB]	0.5	0.6	0.4
[dBHz]	-10	-10	-10
gradation [dB]			10
[dB]			15
			15
	<u> </u>		
Low Noise Amplifier	Station eq	uipment see	[RD-3]
Receiver			
Telemetry			
	1		
Telecommand Tracking			
	Latitude North [deg]  Antenna polarisation na gain at 10° elevation [dB]  Antenna polarisation na gain at 10° elevation [dB]  UTC [microsec]  S-band [dBW]  X-band [dB]  X-band [dB]  X-band [dB]  X-band [dB]  X-band [dB]  X-Band [dB/K]  X-Band [dB]  X-Band [dB]  X-Band [dB]  GB]  GB]  GB]  GB]  GB]  GB]  GB]	Latitude North [deg] Antenna polarisation ana gain at 10° elevation [dB] 61.  Antenna polarisation ana gain at 10° elevation [dB] 62.3  UTC [microsec]  NOM  S-band [dBW] 117  X-band [dBW] 114.9  S-band [dB] 0.1  X-band [dB] 0.3  S-band [dB] 1.0  X-band [dB] 1.0  X-band [dB] 1.0  X-band [dB] 1.0  X-band [dB] 0.30  S-Band [dB] 1.0  X-Band [dB] 1.0  X-Band [dB] 1.0  X-Band [dB] 0.5  GB] 0.5  [dBHz] -10  gradation [dB] NO CODII  [dB] CONVOLU  [dB] See ESA F  Low Noise Amplifier Receiver  Demodulators  Telemetry  Decoders	Latitude North   [deg]

MARS EXPRESS

PRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

**SGICD** Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 23

Timing System Station Control

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 24

4.2.5 ASI/SRT			TBC	
Geographical Co-ordinates:	ongitude East [deg]		TBD	
I	Latitude North [deg]		TBD	
UPLINK	Antenna polarisation		LHC or RHC	
Antenna gain a	at 10° elevation [dB]	TBI	$D_{S-Band}$ , $TBD_X$	-Band
DOWNLINK	Antenna polarisation		RHC	
Antenna gain a	at 10° elevation [dB]	TBD	S-Band TBD	X-Band
TIMING system synchronisation to UTC	[microsec]		TBD	T
UPLINK		NOM	ADV	FAV
EIRP at 10° elevation	S-band [dBW] X-band [dBW]	100.4 dBW 110.4	TBD TBD	TBD TBD
Pointing Loss (included in EIRP)	[dB]	0	0	0
Axial Ratio	S-band [dB]	0.5	TBD	TBD
	X-band [dB]		TBD	TBD
		TBD		
DOWNLINK				
Effective G/T at 10° elevation	S-Band [dB/K]	41	TBD	TBD
	X-Band [dB/K]	53.5	TBD	TBD
Pointing Loss (included in G/T)	S-Band [dB]	0	0	0
	X-Band [dB]	0	0	0
Axial Ratio	S-band [dB]	0.5	TBD	TBD
	X-Band [dB]	0.5	TBD	TBD
PLL bandwidth 2B <sub>L</sub>	[Hz]	TBD	TBD	TBD
TM demodulation technological losses	[dB]	0.4	0.4	TBD
Required Ranging S/N₀	[dBHz]	TBD	TBD	TBD
Required C/N in PLL for no data degradation		NO CODII		10
	[dB]	CONVOLU		15
	[dB]	CONCATI		17

MARS EXPRESS Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 25
Control Document

CTATION FOLUDATATE Law Naise Applifica

STATION EQUIPMENT:	Low Noise Amplifier	TBD
	Receiver	TBD
	Demodulators	TBD
	Telemetry	TBD
	Decoders	TBD
	Telecommand	TBD
	Tracking	TBD
	Data Communications	TBD
	Timing System	TBD
	Station Control	TBD

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

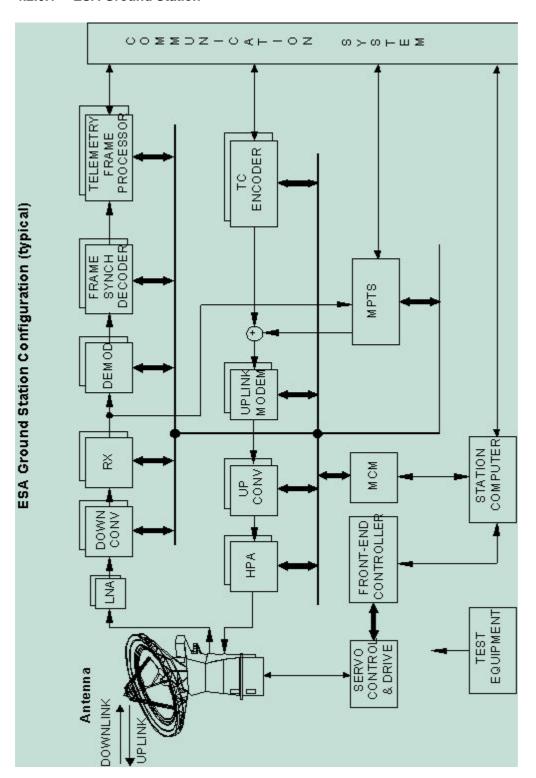
Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 26

### 4.2.6 Station Configuration

#### 4.2.6.1 ESA Ground Station



: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. MARS **EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 SGICD Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page : 27

# 4.2.6.2 NASA/DSN Ground Station

TBD

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 : 28

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page

# 4.2.6.3 ASI/SRT Ground Station

To be provided.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

RESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 29

# 4.3 Required Links

### 4.3.1 Required Link Performance

The link budgets shall be computed as defined in ESA PSS-04-105[AD-5], that means including nominal, adverse, favourable, mean - 3 sigma and worst case RSS (Root Sum Square). The minimum values of those margins shall be:

nominal: ≥ 3 dB
 RSS worst case: ≥ 0 dB
 mean - 3 sigma: ≥ 0 dB

The link budget margins shall be computed under the following assumptions:

# Telemetry :

- For 'low" symbol rates up to 52.4288 ks/s (corresponding to the sub-carrier modulation scheme): telemetry bit error rate associated with 99.99% of transfer frame delivery for concatenated coding (probability of frame loss = 10<sup>4</sup>);
- For high"symbol rates starting at 65.536 ks/s and above(corresponding to the SP-L direct carrier modulation scheme): telemetry bit error rate associated with 99.999% of transfer frame delivery for concatenated coding (probability of frame loss = 10);

• Telecommand: The requirements of ESA PSS-04-105, chapter 5 are applicable.

• Ranging: see ESA PSS-04-104, Volume I[AD-4].

#### 4.3.2 Ground Station Network

The ground station network to support the required telemetry, telecommand and tracking links shall be as follows:

Station	LEOP	Cruise	Mars capture	Aerobraking (TBC)	Science		
Kourou 15m	Yes	No	No	No	No		
Perth 35m	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Sardinia	твс	ТВС	ТВС	ТВС	твс		
DSN 34m	Yes	No	Yes Yes		Potential add- on		
DSN 70m No Potential emergency S-Band back-up only							
Note: Scie	Note: Science = Commissioning, Mars Operations						

MARS EX SGICD

EXPRESS Docur

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 30 Control Document

# 4.3.3 Link Budget Formats and Definitions

Any link budget calculations shall be presented in a standard format as specified in Annex 10, and shall further include summary tables and graphical presentations for both uplink and downlink.

The following link budgets for maximum up/down link distances (minimum bit rates) shall be verified for both ranging on and off:

Uplink	S-Band		Х-В	and	
	LGA		HGA		HGA
	16 bps		2000 bps		2000 bps
Kourou 15m	(1)		(1)		N/A
Perth 35m	1.1 AU		2.7 AU		2.7 AU
Sardinia SRT	1.6 AU		2.7 AU		2.7 AU
DSN 34m	1.1 AU		2.7 AU		2.7 AU
DSN 70m	2.7 AU		2.7 AU		2.7 AU
Downlink (*)		S-Band		Х-В	and
	LGA		HGA		HGA
	9.2 bps		74.4 bps		28566 bps
Kourou 15m	(1)		(1)		(1)
Perth 35m	0.2 AU		2.7 AU		
					2.7 AU
Sardinia SRT					2.7 AU
	0.3 AU		2.7AU		
DSN 34m	0.2 AU				
			2.7 AU		2.7 AU
DSN 70m	0.55AU		2.7 AU		2.7 AU

- (1) Maximum distance
- (\*) Information bit rates (fb) are indicated in this table.

MARS EXPRESS **SGICD** 

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 31

# 4.4 RF Compatibility Test

To confirm RF compatibility between the spacecraft and the ground segment, an RF suitcase model shall be provided by the contractor, comprising flight representative hardware (EM units) sufficient to test all up- and down-links for both functional and performance characteristics. This shall include verification of all telemetry, telecommand and ranging functions, and combination thereof, as well as spectral analyses and link budget verification.

The RF suitcase shall be delivered to ESOC at*L-12 months*, and shall be available for at least 6 months. Together with the RF suitcase model, a RF suitcase description and operations manual shall be delivered, such that operation of the suitcase by ESOC technical personnel is possible without the need for assistance from Industry.

The RF detailed suitcase requirements and interfaces are described in TBD document. The suitcase shall include at least the following:

- a TTC subsystem including the RF switch(es);
- those data handling subsystem units required for the generation of telemetry. The telemetry shall contain transfer frames in the same layout as during flight with representative packets;
- those data handling subsystem units required for the reception of commands, including the support of lower level protocols, e.g. COP-1.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 32

#### **TELEMETRY STRUCTURE**

#### 5.1 **Telemetry Source Packet**

All telemetry source packets must conform to the structure defined in [AD-1] and shown in Figure 5.1-1 below.

			KET DATA FIELD (VARIABLE)					
	PACK	PACKET ID		PACKET SEQUENCE CONTROL		PACKET LENGTH	DATA FIELD HEADER	SOURCE DATA
Version Number	Туре	Data Field Header Flag	Application Process ID					
3	1	1	11	2	14			
	16			16 16		16	80	Variable

Figure 5.1-1. Telemetry Source Packet Fields

#### 5.1.1 **Source Packet Header**

# 5.1.1.1 Packet ID

### **Version Number:**

The Version Number must be set to 0003/IN (The specification in this document is consistent with [RD-4] and supersedes [AD-1]) for all telemetry issued on-board. The ground segment shall reject with an alarm any packet received with a version number other than zero.

# Type:

For telemetry source packets, the type must be set to zero.

#### Data Field Header Flag:

This indicates the presence or absence of a Data Field Header and must be set to 1 except for Time Packets and for Idle Packets where it is set to 0 (see Service 10 sub type 2 and Appendices 7 and 8).

#### **Application Process ID (APID):**

The Application Process ID uniquely identifies the on board source of the packet. The application ID (APID) is structured into two fields:

The Process ID (PID) which defines the application which is the source of the telemetry packet.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page Control Document

: 33

The category which identifies different categories of packets to be processed by the addressee.

The choice of Application Process ID values (PIDs and categories) across the spacecraft subsystems and experiments are given in Appendix 3.

Two Application Process ID's have been reserved for special purposes, namely the Standard Spacecraft Time Source Packet and the Idle Packet. Their use and data structure are provided in Appendices 7 and 8 respectively.

#### 5.1.1.2 Packet Sequence Control

#### Segmentation [Grouping] Flags:

These two bits shall be set to '11'<sub>BIN</sub> indicating "no segmentation", except for Payload where these 2 bits can be left free and set according to the rules fixed for the relevant APID (see also [RD-4]).

### **Source Sequence Count:**

Used to represent the actual Sequence Count. A separate source sequence count is maintained for each Application Process ID and shall be incremented by 1 whenever the source (APID) releases a packet. Therefore the counter corresponds to the order of release of packets by the source and enables the ground to detect missing packets, the ground segment shall issue an alarm for each missing block of packets detected. Ideally, this counter should never re-initialise, however under no circumstances shall it "short-cycle" (i.e. have a discontinuity other than to a value zero). The counter wraps around from  $2^4$ -1 to zero, and shall start at zero at power on of the unit or on start of the application generating the packet data.

#### 5.1.1.3 **Packet Length**

The Packet Length field specifies the number of octets contained within the Packet Data Field. The number is an unsigned integer "C" where

C = (Number of octets in Packet Data Field) - 1

For MARS EXPRESS, the maximum length of a Telemetry Source Packet Data Field is 4106 octets, this includes 4096 source data and 10 data field header. This is required in order to make the packet acquisition an even number of Octets so 16 bit acquisition on the OBDH bus can be used via a serial channel.

#### 5.1.1.4 Packet Error Control

Moved to 5.1.2.3

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

RESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 34

#### 5.1.2 Packet Data Field

#### 5.1.2.1 Data Field Header

The data field header is preceded by the source packet header and followed by source data and error control in the telemetry packet, refer to figure 5.1-1. All data field headers have the same basic structure, as follows:

SCET Time	PUS Version	Checksum Flag	Spare	Packet Type	Packet Subtype	Pad
48 bits	3 bits	1 bit	4 bits	8 bits	8 bits	8 bits
Mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory

#### Time:

This defines the time that the acquisition of the data in the packet was initiated (must be the first field according to the Packet TM Standard), or another time such that the acquisition time can be calculated by the ground segment using data supplied in the MARS EXPRESS Users Manual. The time code format shall be as defined in Appendix 6.

Note: The structure of the time field allows the identification of non-synchronised time.

#### **PUS Version:**

PUS version = TM\_dest\_ID (TM destination identifier)

This field is used within the DMS software and the AOCMS software to define the routing/destination of the TM packets received from other packet end-user (i.e. to Ground, DMS SW, AOCMS SW or several of these destinations)

The following rules shall be followed for the elaboration of this field:

**Rule 1:-** For solicited TM packet (telemetry packet in response to a command) the same PUS version than the one contained in the TC packet shall be copied in the telemetry packet.

**Rule 2:** For unsolicited TM packet (telemetry packet not in response to a command), the following codes for the TM destination shall be used

- 0 : for TM packet to be processed only by Ground
- 1 : for TM packet to be processed only by the DMS software
- 2 : for TM packet to be processed both by the Ground and the DMS software
- 3 : for TM packet to be processed only by the AOCMS software
- 4 : for TM packet to be processed both by the Ground and the AOCMS software and possibly the DMS software

For Payloads, the code to be used is 0"(TM destination = Ground only for category = Private-science, and 2"(TM destination = Ground and DMS software) for all other packet categories.

For SSMM, the code to be used is 2"(TM destination = Ground and DMS) or 1"(TM destination = DMS only) according to the category (see note 2)

For STR,—the default code to be used is 3"(TM destination = AOCMS only) or 4"(TM destination = Ground and AOCMS) according to the category as defined in the STR requirements specification. All categories of packets for which default code of TM destination is 3", can have their TM destination forced to 4", and possibly restored to 3" according to a ground request sent by a private TC. This TC changes the TM destination of all packets of these categories at the same time (all categories of packets for which default code of TM destination is 3").

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 35 Control Document

For the DMS software, the code to be used is set to 0"(TM destination = Ground only), except for category EVENT for which the code to be used is set to 2".

For the AOCMS software, the code to be used is 2"(TM destination = Ground and DMS) or 1"(TM destination = DMS only) according to the category (see note 2). All categories of packets for which default code of TM destination is 1", can have their TM destination forced to 2", and possibly restored to 1"according to a ground request sent by a private TC.

For the Firmware, the code to be used is according to the category (see note 2)

Note 2: Case of SSMM, AOCMS SW and Firmware for unsolicited TM packets

- the code 2"is used for category EVENT," FUNC NON CYCLIC," HK," FILE
- the code "1" is used for category FUNC CYCLIC"
- the code 0"is used for category PRIVATE (science data)".

### Checksum Flag:

Not Used = '0'<sub>BIN</sub>

No Packet error control field for telemetry is base lined for MARS EXPRESS, should a unit plan to include this field in its private telemetry services, this field should still be set to zero and another unit specific flag be included in the services data segment.

#### **Spare**

Set to all zeros, i.e. '0000'<sub>BIN</sub>.

#### **Packet Type**

This indicates the type to which the telemetry source packet relates. The telemetry source packet types applicable to MARS EXPRESS are as given in Appendix 2. The numbering scheme is detailed in section A1.3.

#### Packet Sub-type:

Together with the Type, the Sub-type uniquely identifies the nature of the telemetry contained within the telemetry source packet.

#### Pad:

Pad = TC\_answ\_tok (TC answer token)

This field is used within the DMS software and the AOCMS software as an additional routing information for TM packets received from other packet end users, to the local application within the DMS or AOCMS software

The following rules shall be followed for the elaboration of this field:

**Rule 1:-** For solicited TM packet (telemetry packet in response to a command, see table §A2.22)) the same Pad value than the one contained in the TC packet shall be copied in the telemetry packet.

**Rule 2:** For unsolicited TM packet (telemetry packet not in response to a command), the PAD shall be set to zero

The relationship between Telecommand and Telemetry Packet Types and Subtypes and the packet based users (Firmware, DMS software, AOCMS software, STR, SSMM, Payload) to which they apply is given in Appendix 2.

The same Packet Type and Subtype definitions shall apply to all applications using the service.

Document No. MARS **EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. **SGICD** Date

: 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Page Control Document

: 36

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

: Issue 2.0

# 5.1.2.2 Source Data

The packet source data constitutes the data element of the telemetry reports to the ground.

# 5.1.2.3 Packet Error Control

This is not baseline for MARS EXPRESS telemetry packets. (See checksum flag section 5.1.2.1)

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

XPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

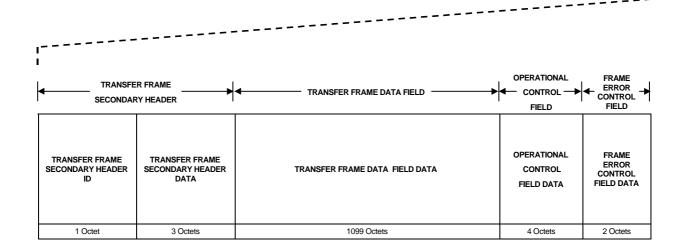
: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 37

# 5.2 Telemetry Transfer Frame

All telemetry Transfer Frames must conform to the structure defined in [AD-1] with the remarks listed here below.

<b> -</b>			1	RANSFER FRAM	ME PRIMARY HEAD	DER ———				<b></b>
TRANSFER FRAME VERSION NO	TRANSFER FRAME IDENTIFICATION		MASTER CHANNEL FRAME COUNT	VIRTUAL CHANNEL FRAME COUNT		TRANSFER F	RAME DATA FI	ELD STATUS		
	SPACE- CRAFT ID	VIRTUAL CHANNEL ID	OPER. CONTRL. FIELD FLAG			TRANSF. FRAME SECOND. HEADER FLAG	SYNCH. FLAG	PACKET ORDER FLAG	SEGMENT LENGTH ID	FIRST HEADER POINTER
2 bits	10 bits	3 bits	1 bit			1 bit	1 bit	1 bit	2 bits	11 bits
	2 Octets			1 Octet	1 Octet		•	2 Octets	•	



 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD
Space / Ground Interface

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 38 Control Document

## 5.2.1.1 Transfer Frame Length

The only allowed frame length (before encoding) shall be 1115 octets (i.e. 8920 bits).

#### 5.2.1.2 Version Number

The Version Number shall be set to 00<sub>BIN</sub>.

#### 5.2.1.3 Spacecraft ID

The following Telemetry Spacecraft Identification (TM S/C ID) has been assigned:

	<u>HEX</u>	DEC
Orbiter Flight Model	037	55
Lander Beagle 2	038	56

#### 5.2.1.4 Virtual Channel ID

Data sources on board will be allocated a virtual channel number to identify them to the ground processing facilities as follows:

VC0	Real Time Telemetry (Real Time packets directly from CDMU)
VC1	Play Back Telemetry (Play Back packets from SSMM)
VC2	Not Required
VC3	Not Required
VC4	Not Required
VC5	Not Required
VC6	Not Required
VC7	Idle Frames (A full frame where the data field is filled with random data)

Virtual Channel ID 7 shall contain only Idle Frames<sup>1</sup> while other Virtual Channels may contain Idle Packets if no data is available when they have to be transmitted.

It shall be possible to downlink any combination of VCs independent of the selected bit rate.

It shall be possible to downlink partially filled frames by completing the frame with an idle packet.

The priority scheme for downlinking of VCs will be:

- 1. VC0 Real Time Telemetry (RT) When ready or when time packet should be sent
- 2. VC1 Play Back Telemetry (PB) When ready and no VC0 available
- 3. VC7 Idle Frames When neither VC0 nor VC1 is available

Note: If a VC1 frame is not completely filled with real data, the VC1 frame shall be filled up with one (or more) idle packet(s) and sent before VC7 begins to send idle frames.

\_

The term «Idle Frame» meaning a Transfer Frame containing (only) Idle Data in its Transfer Frame Data Field, though widely used is not in the official CCSDS Terminology. In fact, a Transfer Frame containing (only) Idle Data in its Transfer Frame Data Field, can still carry non-idle information outside the Transfer Frame Data Field and then be used for «active» purposes (e.g. extraction of the CLCW in the OCF for the Telecommand protocol; reference Time for time calibration procedures).

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 39

### 5.2.1.5 Operational Control Field Flag

The Operational Control Field Flag shall be set to 1 and a Command Link Control Word (CLCW) shall be inserted in the Operational Control Field (OCF) for all frames.

#### 5.2.1.6 Master Channel Frame Count Field

The Master Channel Frame Count fieldshall contain a sequential binary count (modulo 256) of each Transfer Frame transmitted within the MARS EXPRESS specific Master Channel. A resetting of the MASTER CHANNEL FRAME COUNT before reaching 255 shall not take place unless it is unavoidable. Any case when it is unavoidable shall be documented in the MEUM (MARS EXPRESS User Manual).

#### 5.2.1.7 Virtual Channel Frame Count Field

The Virtual Channel Frame Count field shall contain a sequential binary count (modulo 256) of each Transfer Frame transmitted through a specific Virtual Channel of a Master Channel. A resetting of the Virtual Channel Frame Count before reaching 255 shall not take place unless it is unavoidable. Any case when it is unavoidable shall be documented in the MEUM.

#### 5.2.1.8 Secondary Header Flag

The Secondary Header shall always be set to one indicating a secondary header shall be inserted in the frame.

# 5.2.1.9 Data Field Synchronisation Flag

The Data Field Synchronisation Flag shall be set to zero; i.e. octet-synchronised and forward-ordered Telemetry Source Packet or Idle Data (only for VC7) shall be inserted in the Transfer Frame Data Field.

### 5.2.1.10 Packet Order Flag

The Packet Order Flag shall be set to zero. The Packet sequence count order shall beforward.

#### 5.2.1.11 Segment Length Identifier

Being the Data Field Synchronisation Flag set to zero, the Segment Length Identifier shall be set to 11<sub>BIN</sub>.

### 5.2.1.12 First Header Pointer

Being the Synchronisation Flag set to zero, the First Header Pointer shallcontain information on the position of the first Telemetry Source Packet within the Transfer Frame Data Field; i.e. the binary representation of the location of the first octet of the first Packet Primary Header. The locations of any subsequent headers within the same Transfer Frame Data Field will be determined by calculating these locations using the Packet Data Length Field.

If no Packet Primary Header starts in the Transfer Frame Data Field, the First Header Pointer shall be set to «11111111111»<sub>BIN</sub>.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 40

For Idle Frames (VC7) the First Header Pointer shall be set to «11111111110»<sub>BIN</sub>.

### 5.2.1.13 Secondary Header

A Transfer Frame Secondary Header shall be inserted in all frames. This shall contain a header and an expansion of the virtual channel frame counter.

# **Secondary Header ID**

The secondary header ID be 8 bits in length and shall indicate the version number and the header length for MARS EXPRESS, this shall be set to  $00000011_{BIN}$ .

#### **Secondary Header Data**

The secondary header data shall be a 3 Octet field containing an additional 24 bits of the virtual channel frame count as defined in [AD-1].

# 5.2.1.14 Operational Control Field

The Operational Control Field shall be inserted in each frame and it shall contain the CLCW (i.e. the Type-Flag shall be set to zero) with the formatdefined in [AD-2].

CONTROL WORD TYPE "0"	CLCW VERSION "00"	STATUS FIELD	COP IN EFFECT	VIRTUAL CHANNEL IDENTIFICATION	SPARE
1	2	3	2	6	2

(ALWAYS "0" FOR CLCW)

		FLAG	S	FARM B	SPARE	REPORT	
NO RF AVAIL	NO BIT LOCK	LOCK- OUT	WAIT	RETRANSMIT		OF AFTE	VALUE
1	1	1	1	1	2	1	8

The values of the (Telecommand) VC Identifiers inserted in the CLCWs shall be consistent with those used for the Telecommand Frames.

The CLCW Standard Insertion Scheme No. 2 defined in [AD-2] shall be applied.

#### 5.2.1.15 Frame Error Control Word

The Frame Error Control Word shall be inserted in each frame..

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 41

#### 6 TELECOMMAND STRUCTURE

#### 6.1 Telecommand Source Packets

All telecommand source packets (except those for distribution by the CPDU) must conform to the structure defined in **[AD-2]** and shown in Figure 6.1-1 below.

	PACKET HEADER (48 bits)									FIELD
	PACKET ID		PACKET SEQUENCE CONTROL		PACKET LENGTH	DATA FIELD HEADER	APPLIC- ATION DATA	PACKET ERROR CONTROL		
Version Number	Type	Data Field Header Flag		PID	Sequence Flags	Sequence Count				
3	1	1 1 7 4			2	14				
	16			16		16	32	Variable	16	

Figure 6.1-1. Telecommand Packet Fields

### 6.1.1 Packet Header

### 6.1.1.1 Packet ID

# **Version Number:**

The Version Number must be set to 000% for all commands.

# Type:

This bit distinguishes between telecommand packets and telemetry source packets. For telecommand packets, the type = 1.

### **Data Field Header Flag:**

This indicates the presence of the Data Field Header when set to 1.

For MARS EXPRESS all commands except CPDU (2,3) commands will have a data field header.

#### **Application Process ID:**

The application ID (APID) is structured into two fields:

- The Process ID (PID) which defines the application which the telecommand is addressed to.
- The Packet category (PCAT) is fixed to decimal 12.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 42

The choice of Process ID values across the spacecraft subsystems and experiments are given in Appendix 3.

#### 6.1.1.2 Packet Sequence Control

## Sequence Flags:

For MARS EXPRESS these 2 bits are set to "11", which means "stand-alone" packet.

# Sequence Count: (14 bits)

This field is provided to identify a particular telecommand packet so that it can be traced within the end-to-end telecommand system. The field is divided into two parts as follows:

**Source part (3 M.S. bits) Identifies** the command source and processing to be performed on the sequence count as follows:

Source is the ground, time line or an on-board application running in the DMS.

000 = Ground all sources (maintained by ground)

001 = Mission Time Line (maintained by ground)

010 = DMS all sources except mission time line (maintained by DMS on-board)

011 = AOCMS all sources (maintained by AOCMS on-board

100-111 = Spare

**Sequence part (11 bits)** Used to represent the actual Sequence Count. The Sequence Count is maintained by the telecommand source for each Application Process ID. The sequence count shall be incremented by 1 whenever a command is generated with that Application Process ID. The counter wraps around from "full-scale" to zero.

When an acknowledgement of a packet is required (see "Ack" field in the data field header below), it is mandatory that the Sequence Control field are included in the telemetry acknowledge packet as the identifier of the telecommand packet being acknowledged.

No check is to be performed by the addressed application regarding sequence counter, the application should accept commands regardless of the sequence counter.

# 6.1.1.3 Packet Length

The Packet Length field specifies the number of octets contained within the Packet Data Field. The number is an unsigned integer "C" where

C = (Number of octets in Packet Data Field) - 1

Maximum length of a Telecommand source packet data field is 242 octets, this includes 4 data field header, 236 application data and 2 packet error control. However for some telecommand types that have to be contained inside the application data field of another command type, the maximum size of the packet will be further restricted to a maximum size depending on the final definitions of services containing full definitions of other packet commands e.g. 11, 5, 12, and other services defined in this ICD.

MARS EXPRESS

PRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999

SGICD Date
Space / Ground Interface Page

Page: 43

Control Document

#### 6.1.2 Packet Data Field

#### 6.1.2.1 Data Field Header

The data field header is preceded by the packet header and followed by application data and error control in the telecommand packet, refer to figure 6.1-1. The data field header is defined as follows:

PUS Version	Checksum type	Ack	Packet type	Packet subtype	Pad
3 bits	1 bits	4 bits	8 bits	8 bits	8 bits
mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory	mandatory

#### **PUS Version:**

PUS version 1 = TM\_dest\_ID

This field is used by the DMS software and the AOCMS software to define the destination processor (Ground, DMS SW, AOCMS SW or several of these destinations) for the TM packets which are direct responses to this command.

Note: The following codes shall be used

- 0 : for TM packet to be processed only by Ground
- 1 : for TM packet to be processed only by the DMS software
- 2: for TM packet to be processed both by the Ground and the DMS software
- 3 : for TM packet to be processed only by the AOCMS software
- 4: for TM packet to be processed both by the Ground and the AOCMS software

Note: DMS software"(code 1) excludes OBCPs, and Ground"(code 0) includes also MTL and generally OBCPs, . The only exception is when an OBCP which sends a TC to a packet enduser, wants to process the TM that answers this TC. In that case, TM\_dest\_ID will be set to 2" (to ground and DMS) and not to 0"as for other Ground"generated TC packets.

### **Checksum Type:**

This indicates the presence of a Packet Error Control Field at the end of the Packet Data Field and is always set to 1.

#### Ack:

This field indicates the acknowledgements required in the form of telemetry packets to verify acceptance and execution of this telecommand packet.

The bit settings defined for MARS EXPRESS are as follows (with bit zero as start of the data field header):

- bit 7 = Acceptance of packet by application
   (0= no acknowledge report required, 1= acknowledge report required)
- bit 6 = 0 Not used (Acknowledge start of execution)
- bit 5 = 0 Not used (Acknowledge progress of execution)
- bit 4 = Acknowledge completion of execution

(0= no acknowledge report required, 1= acknowledge report required)

All applications, which receive telecommands, must generate acknowledgements as specified in the telecommand message.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 44

It shall be possible to control the routing of acknowledgement packets to the ground regardless of the command source.

The Load Mission Time Line Command TC (11,4) and the encapsulated Telecommand packet shall be acknowledged separately, depending on the Ack flag of the command.

#### Packet Type:

This identifies the type of packet as given in the Appendix 2. The numbering scheme is detailed in section A1.3.

#### Packet Subtype:

The packet type together with the Packet Subtype indicates the function of the packet.

The relationship between Telecommand and Telemetry Packet Types and Subtypes and the users to which they apply is given in Appendix 2.

#### Pad:

Pad = TC\_answ\_tok (TC answer token)

This field is used within the DMS software and the AOCMS software to identify the local software application to which the telemetry packet solicited by the command shall be routed. The following rules shall be followed for the elaboration of this field:

- **Rule 1:** For TC packet generated by the Ground (including MTL) the Pad value shall be set to zero.
- Rule 2:- For TC packet generated within the DMS software or within the AOCMS software, the value is determined internally by the DMS software or the AOCMS software In all case, the same Pad value than the one contained in the TC packet shall be copied by the addressee in the Pad field of the TM packet in response.

In all case, the same Pad value than the one contained in the TC packet shall be copied by the addressee in the Pad field of the TM packet in response.

The same Packet Type and Subtype definitions shall apply to all applications.

#### 6.1.2.2 Application Data

The telecommand application data constitutes the data element of the command.

#### 6.1.2.3 Packet Error Control

The Packet Error Control field provides an error detection code (checksum) in the packet, allowing the receiving application to verify the integrity of the telecommand packet data.

The checksum shall be calculated over the complete packet less the final 16 bits Packet Error Control field.

Appendix 4 provides a specification of the checksum method selected (CRC checksum).

MARS E SGICD

Space / Ground Interface

EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 45

Control Document

## 6.2 Telecommand Segments

The Telecommand Segment defined in **[AD-2]**, and shown in the figure below, shall be used as TC Frame Data Unit (i.e. the data unit transferred from the Segmentation Layer to the Transfer layer to be inserted in the Frame Data Field of the Telecommand Frame).

The Segment Header contains the following two fields:

- Sequence Flags (Bits 0,1), and
- Multiplexer Access Point (MAP) Identifier (Bits 2 through 7)

SEGMENT HEADER ——						
SEQUENCE FLAGS 2	MULTIPLEXER ACCESS POINT (MAP) ID	SEGMENT DATA FIELD				
_1.00	CTET	248 OCTETS (MAXIMUM)				

# 6.2.1 Sequence Flags

There shall be no command packet segmentation for MARS EXPRESS, so the sequence flags shall be set to  $11_{\mbox{\scriptsize BIN}}$ 

# 6.2.2 Multiplexer Access Point (MAP) Identifier

MAP IDs shall be used to route the telecommands from the decoder depending on the type of handling required for the command e.g. DMS software or Command Pulse Distribution Unit. MAP IDs shall not be used to address the currently active DMS processor.

# 6.2.3 Packet Aggregation

The Segment Data Field contains all or a portion of the higher layer TC User Data Unit, i.e. (in the MARS EXPRESS context) a TC Packet or an aggregation of TC Packets.

In order to maximise the throughput of commands on the uplink, packet aggregation will be used where possible **[RD-8]**. Aggregation is a CCSDS concept where several complete packets can be put into a single segment. Therefore at the start of a segment there will always be the start of a packet, the length of the first packet will define the start position of the next packet.

Segment Data Field				
Packet #1	Packet #2	Packet #3		

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

**SGICD** Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

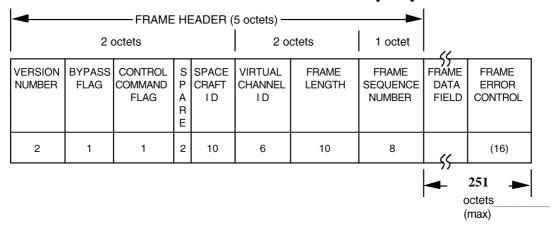
Page : 46

Start address Octet of Packet #2+(«Packet Length» of packet #2)+7octets =

Start address Octet of Packet #3

#### 6.3 Telecommand Frame

The Telecommand Frame must conform to the structure defined in [AD-2].



#### 6.3.1 Spacecraft ID

The following Telecommand Spacecraft Identification (TC S/C ID) has been assigned:

	<u>HEX</u>	DEC
Orbiter Flight Model	037	55
Lander Beagle 2	038	56

#### 6.3.2 Virtual Channel ID

Only two Virtual Channels Identifiers shall be used addressing the two on-board decoders. The suggested values are Zero and One. These two values shall be used consistently in the CLCWs.

### 6.3.3 Frame Length

This 10-bit field contains a length count «C» which equals one fewer than the total octets in the TC Transfer Frame. The count is measured from the first bit of the FRAME HEADER to the last bit of the FRAME ERROR CONTROL FIELD (if present), or the last bit of the FRAME DATA FIELD if the error control is omitted. The size of this field limits the maximum length of a TC Transfer Frame to 1024 octets. The length count «C» is expressed as:

«C» = (Total Number of Octets) - 1

Note that, though **[RD-8]** allows to use this field entirely, i.e. up to a maximum frame length of 1024 octets, the maximum frame length allowed by **[AD-2]** and applicable to MARS EXPRESS is 256 octets. Therefore the first two bits of the Frame Length field (Reserved Field B in [AD-2]) must always be set to  $00_{BIN}$ , leaving an effective "ESA Frame Length Field" of 8 bits.

Document No. MARS **EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. SGICD Date

: 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Page : 47

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

: Issue 2.0

Control Document

#### 6.4 **Telecommand Lower Layers**

All the telecommand lower layers data structures and procedures must conform to the structure defined in [AD-2].

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 48

## Appendix 1 CONVENTIONS

## A1.1 Bit Numbering Conventions

The following convention shall be used to identify each bit in an N-bit field:

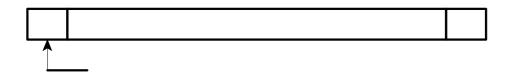


Figure A1.1 Bit numbering

Note about the first bit transmitted:

In all case except on the link IEEE1355, the first bit transmitted = MSB (i.e. in the following case : space to ground link, OBDH bus, MACS bus, RS422 link, and all other serial links)

In the particular case of the link IEEE1355, the first bit transmitted = LSB (cf. spec RO.DSS.IS.1001 §3.7.5)

However this is transparent to the space-ground link.

- 1) The first bit in the field (starting from the left) is defined to be "Bit 0" and will be represented as the left most justified bit in a figure. The next bit is called "Bit 1", and so on, up to "Bit N-1", the bits being represented in this order from left to right in a figure.
- 2) If the N-Bit field is to be interpreted as "Unsigned Integer" value, Bit 0 is the MSB and Bit N-1 is the LSB.
- 3) If the N-Bit field is to be interpreted as "Signed Integer" value, Bit 0 indicates the sign with Bit 0 = 0 corresponding to a positive number and Bit 0 = 1 corresponding to a negative number.
- 4) Adjacent groups of bits are described in terms of octets and words.
- 5) Octet = 1 byte = 8 bits (1 word = 2 octets = 16 bits).

### A1.2 Field Alignment Conventions

The following convention shall be used to construct packet parameter fields:

1) Parameters with a length longer or equal 16 bits shall be word aligned, i.e. the LSB shall coincide with the word boundary.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 49

2) Parameters with a length shorter than 16 bits shall not be allowed to span over word boundaries.

- 3) Parameters with a length shorter than 16 bits shall be right-adjusted within the occupied 16-bit word, leaving any required padding-bits in the most significant bits of the 16-bit word.
- 4) If more than one parameter is held in a single word the parameters shall be right adjusted.

# A1.3 Packet Numbering Conventions

Packet class and function is provided by packet type and packet subtype, included in the data field header of the packet.

The Packet Type numbering scheme is devised to provide correlation between TC packets and the resulting TM packets and is therefore non-contiguous: there are cases where for a certain TC type, there is no corresponding TM type. Appendix 2 provides a complete cross-reference table down to sub-type level.

To make identification simpler, service type and subtype are represented by two numbers, separated by a comma, for example, TC (1,1) is a telecommand packet type 1, subtype 1 and TM (1,2) is a telemetry packet type 1, subtype 2. Subtype numbers within a service shall be unique.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 50

# Appendix 2 TM AND TC PACKET TYPES AND SUBTYPES

The ESA Packet Utilisation Standard (PUS) has been used to generate the standard services together with other packet services identified from the MARS EXPRESS top level design.

PAD Pads are used to align fields at word boundaries and to comply with an existing software interface, all pads shall be set to zero, unless specified in this ICD.

A summary of all defined Types and subtypes is given in the cross reference table in section A2.22.

### **IMPORTANT NOTE**

The body of Appendix 2 describes the formal structure and contents to be respected for TM and TC exchanged between the Ground and the intelligent packet end-users on-board, when applicable.

The summary table in Appendix 2.22 describes when (for which unit) this is applicable.

It must be noted a Service may be implemented (e.g. because of Rosetta heritage) but not used on Mars Express. In this case the Service will remain available (including on the Ground side) and may be activated, should the need appear.

To implement a given Ground-Spacecraft function, the preference should be given to the Generic Services (if they can support the function) over the use of a Private Service.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 51

#### A2.1 Service 1 TC Verification

### Objective

To allow the command source to verify identified commands at acceptance and/or execution by asking the addressed application to generate service type 1 reports in the telemetry stream.

### **Description**

The command source can set two bits in the command packet header, one asks for an acceptance report; the other an execution report, the two bits can be set to any value. Packet Users use these bits to generate the required reports, the DMS software will time out (20 seconds TBC) on a requested acceptance report and perform a standard pre-defined procedure, no systematic on-board check is done for the execution report this may be done by the sending OBCP if required. For Non Packet Users the DMS software strips out the data from the packet and issues this on the BUS for the RTU, it will generate a success acceptance report if it is requested. An acceptance report is generated immediately after completion of checks on validity of the packet header; an execution report after internal verification of TC execution.

Service 1 is used to verify that the addressed application has received and executed the packet Tele-command addressed to it. The type of response required is coded in the Ack field contained in the Tele-command packet header. For MARS EXPRESS the response required is restricted to:-

- No Response (report not required)
- Acceptance Success or Failure (service report sub type 1 or 2 required)
- Execution Completion Success or Failure (service report sub type 7 or 8 required)

The type of response required for each command depends on the function of the command and is coded with the command definition in the MESDB.

## **Notes**

When issuing a command to the RTU for distribution to a user the DMS shall:-

- For Non Packet based users
  - Distribute the commands data field to the correct RTU address selected by using the information in the data field, and generate an acceptance success telemetry packet, if this is requested in the commands Ack field.
- For Packet based users

Distribute the whole packet to the correct RTU address or the internal DMS application selected by using the application process ID, and if an acceptance telemetry packet is requested set a time out counter to expect a response within (20 seconds TBC). Should no response be received the DMS software will generate an event packet to inform higher levels of the error.

All response packets will be stored onboard and down linked on request.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Date : 52

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

**Telecommand Acceptance Report - Success.** 

Page

# **Function/Description**

Telemetry (1,1)

TBW.

### **Structure**

Process ID : ALL

Packet Cat. : 1 (Acknowledge)

Type : 1 Subtype : 1

Source Data : See below

Tele-Command Packet ID	Tele-Command Sequence Control
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
2 octets	2 octets

# **Parameters Meaning**

**Tele-Command Packet ID** Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet ID fields of the command

being reported on

Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet Sequence Control fields **Tele-Command Sequence Control:** 

of the command being reported on

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

# **Remarks**

MARS EXPRESS

ESS Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

SGICD

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue/Date : 20

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page: 53

Telemetry (1,2) Telecommand Acceptance Report - Failure.

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : ALL

Packet Cat. : 1 (Acknowledge)

Type : 1 Subtype : 2

Source Data : See below

Tele-Command Packet ID	Tele-Command Sequence Control	Failure Code	Parameters
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Optional
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	Any size

# **Parameters Meaning**

**Tele-Command Packet ID**: Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet ID fields of the command

being reported on.

Tele-Command Sequence Control: Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet Sequence Control fields

of the command being reported on.

Failure Code : For Mars Express standard failure codes are used (see

below).

Parameters : Complementary information relating to a specific failure

code.

# Parameters Values/Range

Tele-Command Packet ID : N/A.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 54

**Tele-Command Sequence Control:** N/A.

Failure Code : 1 = Incomplete Packet (Failed to receive whole packet

within time out period (8 seconds for OBDH bus,

others TBD)).

2 = Incorrect check sum.

3 = Incorrect application ID in the TC packet header.

4 = Invalid command code.

5 = Command can not be executed at this time (incorrect status of application to allow command

execution).

6 = Packet data field inconsistent.

7 = Others TBD (\*).

Parameters : TBD.

(\*) Should any additional codes for a specific application be required they will be allocated by the project for each specific application.

# **Remarks**

# 1) Parameters standardisation for FID of TM(1,2) and (1,8)

The parameters to be used for the above defined standard failure are the following:

Failure Code and	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
meaning	(*)	(*)	(if any)	(if any)
1 : Incomplete packet	Packet type from	Packet sub-type	Length in the	Number of received
within time-out (1)	the received TC (2)	from the received	packet header of	octets
		TC (2)	the received TC (2)	
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	2 octets
2 : Incorrect check-	Packet type	Packet sub-type	Received	Computed
sum (CRC)	from the received	from the received	checksum	checksum
	TC	TC		
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	2 octets
			_	
3 : Incorrect APID	Packet type	Packet sub-type		
	from the received	from the received		
	TC	TC		
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet		

4 : Invalid Command	Packet type	Packet sub-type	Application specific	Application
code	from the received	from the received		specific

**MARS EXPRESS**  Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

**SGICD** 

Date

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

: 55

	TC	TC		
	10	1		
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	2 octets
_ 00.0.0	. 00.00	. 00.00	_ 00.0.0	_ 00.0.0

5 : Command cannot	Packet type	Packet sub-type	To be defined case by case
be executed at this	from the received	from the received	
time	TC (*)	TC (*)	
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	TBD

6 : Data field inconsistent (3)	Packet type from the received TC (*)	Packet sub-type from the received TC (*)	Position in octet of the first inconsistent parameter	Received value of the first inconsistent parameter
2 octets	1 octet	1 octet	1 octet	1 octet

- (1) : concern only the packet based user connected to the OBDH bus, i.e. payload. The other packet based users received the packets all at once, i.e. within only one TC segment from ground for the DMS SW, or within only one exchange for equipments connected to an IEEE1355 link.
- (2) : the parameters will be significant only if they have been received. Otherwise, it will be set to
- (3) : this FID may be advantageously replaced by dedicated FID, specific to each inconsistent data, with specific parameters
- (\*) Note: Type and sub-type of the received TC, as parameters 1 and 2, is useful to investigate which TC has been sent e.g. when the emitter of the TC is an OBCP.

MARS **EXPRESS** 

**SGICD** 

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 56

**2) FID and EID allocation** The proposed ranges is the following :

Assigment		Ranges in decimal value		Remarks
		Min	Max	
Not used		0	0	
Reserved		1	1 000	Used for FID standard erro
				codes only
SSMM		1 001	2 000	
STR		2 001	3 000	
Spare		3 001	4 000	
Firmware		4 001		Specific to
Spare		4 101	10 000	
DMS		10 001	20 000	user
AOCMS		20 001	30 000	
PF		30 001	40 000	
Payload				
•	Aspera	40 001	40 500	
	HRSC	40 501	41 000	
	Maress	41 001	41 500	
	Marsis	41 501	42 000	
	Omega	42 001	42 500	
	PFS	42 501	43 000	
	Spare	43 001	43 500	
	SPICAM	43 501	44 000	
	Beagle-2	44 001	44 500	
	VMC	44 501	47 500	
	Spare	47 501	48 000	
	Spare	48 001	55 500	
	spare	55 501	59 999	
Ground	Power/Pyro	60 000	60 255	
Orouna	SCOE	00 000	00 200	
	TMTC SCOE	60 256	60 511	
	TT&C SCOE	60 512	60 767	
	I-BOB	60 768	61 023	
	AOCMS /	61 024	61 279	
	SCOE	0.02.	0.2.0	
	Spacecraft	61 280	61 535	
	Interface			
	Simulator			
	Instruments	61 536	64 000	
	SCOE (details			
	TBD)			
	MCŚ	64 001	65 000	
	Spare	65 001	65 535	

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 57

Telemetry (1,7) Telecommand Execution Completion Report - Success.

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 0 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 1 (Acknowledge)

Type : 1 Subtype : 7

Source Data : See below

Tele-Command Packet ID	Tele-Command Sequence Control
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
2 octets	2 octets

# **Parameters Meaning**

**Tele-Command Packet ID** : Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet ID fields of the command

being reported on

Tele-Command Sequence Control: Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet Sequence Control fields

of the command being reported on

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

# **Remarks**

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 58

Telemetry (1,8) Telecommand Execution Completion Report - Failure.

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : ALL

Packet Cat. : 1 (Acknowledge)

Type : 1 Subtype : 8

Source Data : See below

Tele-Command Packet ID	Tele-Command Sequence Control	Failure Code	Parameters
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Optional
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	Any size

### **Parameters Meaning**

**Tele-Command Packet ID**: Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet ID fields of the command

being reported on.

Tele-Command Sequence Control: Is a full 16-bit copy of the Packet Sequence Control fields

of the command being reported on.

Failure Code : For Mars Express standard failure codes are used (see

below).

Parameters : Complementary information relating to a specific failure

code

# Parameters Values/Range

Tele-Command Packet ID : N/A.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 59

**Tele-Command Sequence Control:** N/A.

Failure Code : 1 = The correct commanded status was not achieved

2 = Others TBD (\*)

Parameters : TBD.

(\*) Should any additional codes for a specific application be required they will be allocated by the project for each specific application.

# **Remarks**

The same parameter standardisation and FID allocation apply than the one described for TM(1,2).

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 60

#### A2.2 Service 2 Device Command Distribution

# Objective

To allow the distribution of discrete commands to other users.

#### Description

On/Off and Register Load commands (sub types 1&2) are handled by the DMS software, the commands are distributed to the user, no packet protocol is used, only the data segment of the packet is sent to the addressed user.

CPDU (sub type 3) allows the command decoder to directly issue pulse commands over a dedicated harness.

NOTE: A response from the user using service 1 reports to service 2 commands is not possible.

Service 2 is used to distribute

- on/off commands
- register load commands
- CPDU commands

## On/Off or Register load commands Sub types 1 & 2

The commands are unpacked from the relevant delivery packet by and application in the DMS software. If more than one command is contained in the packet they are unpacked and sent in the same order as contained in the packet. Service 1 reporting (TC Verification) is only supported for acceptance of the packet (sub types 1 or 2). The packet is checked for the standard failure codes as defined in service 1, and for consistency (correct number of entries in the data field), should any error occur the whole packet is rejected with a service 1 sub type 2 report, and no commands contained in the packet will be issued.

MARS I

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 61

# Telecommand (2,1) Distribute On/Off Commands.

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# Structure

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 2 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

PAD	N	R	PAD	Peripheral address	PAD	PAD	Operation Code	Channel selection address
	unsigned	enumerated		unsigned			enumerated	0
	integer			integer				integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	1 Bit	7 Bits	5 Bits	3 Bits	4 Bits	4 Bits	1 Octet

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

### **Parameters Meaning**

N : Is the number of commands contained in the packet

Command (on two words): address information of the command, as it is extracted from the information of the MARS EXPRESS Spacecraft Data Base. This address is composed of:

R : Route: indicate if the DMS software has to use the uplinked

address to generate the real RTU address (peripheral address) or to update this address with the current configuration, thus to issue the command on the currently selected route (main or

redundant). This concerns only the peripheral address.

Peripheral address : RTU channel address.

Operation code : represent the type of the OBDH command: LPC, HPC or EPC

Channel selection address: specified the selected output channel in the RTU for this bus

coupler address.

### Parameters Values/Range

MARS EXPRESS Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001
Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0
Date : 20 December 1999
Space / Ground Interface Page : 62
Control Document

N : unsigned integer on 8 bits in the range 1 to 58 - TBC (58

commands maximum due to the limited length of the TC

packet)

R (Route) : • 0 :indicate to issue the command on the currently selected

route according to the current configuration

• 1 :indicate to force the command to the uplinked address.

Peripheral address : unsigned integer as it is extracted from the MESDB

Operation code : • 0001 : LPC (Low power command)

• 0010: HPC (High power command)

• 0011 : EPC (Extended High power command)

Channel selection address: unsigned integer as it is extracted from the MESDB for that

command

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

### **Remarks**

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

: 63

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

## Telecommand (2,2) Distribute Register Load Commands.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### Structure

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 2 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

PAD	N	R	PAD	Peripheral Address	ML	Data to be loaded
	unsigned	Enumerated		unsigned integer	unsigned	
	integer				integer	
1 Octet	1 Octet	1 Bit	7 Bits	5 Bits	3 Bits	2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N : Is the number of commands contained in the packet

Command (on two words): address information of the command, as it is extracted from the information of the MARS EXPRESS Spacecraft Data Base. This address is composed of:

R : Route: indicate if the DMS software has to use the uplinked

address to generate the real RTU address (peripheral address) or to update this address with the current configuration, thus to issue the command on the currently selected route (main or

redundant). This concerns only the peripheral address.

**Peripheral address**: RTU channel address.

ML : Memory (or register) load address: designed the 16 bits

register to be loaded

**Data to be loaded**: is the data to be loaded into the addressed register. Its detailed

format is specific to the register, and is detailed within the

**MESDB** 

#### Parameters Values/Range

MARS EXPRESS Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. Date : 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Control Document : 64

N : unsigned integer on 8 bits in the range 1 to 58 - TBC (58 commands maximum due to the limited length of the TC

packet)

R (Route) : • 0 :indicate to issue the command on the currently selected

route according to the current configuration

• 1 :indicate to force the command to the uplinked address.

Peripheral address : unsigned integer as it is extracted from the MESDB

ML : unsigned integer as it is extracted from the MESDB for that

command

Data to be loaded : its detailed format is specific to the register, and is detailed

within the MESDB

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 65

Telecommand (2,3) Distribute CPDU Commands.

#### **Function/Description**

CPDU commands are pulse commands of a specified duration issued directly on dedicated lines from the packet Tele-command decoder, and as such can only be issued by direct ground command and not from an DMS software application. Because no DMS software is involved, no service 1 (TC Verification) can be provided for these commands. For a further definition of the handling of these commands refer to the packet Tele-command decoder specification. A MAP address of 0 should be used in the segmentation layer to address the CPDU.

Note: CPDU (subtype 3) does not have a data field header and exists within one segment.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 31 Packet Cat. : 12

Type Subtype : None (no Data Field Header)

Application Data : See below

Output line ID	PAD	Duration
enumerated		Enumerated
1 Octet	5 Bits	3 Bits

<sup>&</sup>lt; ---Repeated up to 4 (TBC) times (\*)--->

#### Parameters Meaning

Output line ID : indicate the output line to which the command pulse is to be issued

**Duration**: indicate the duration of the pulse.

(\*) The number of CPDU commands contained within the packet is derived from the segment (or frame) length contained in the Frame header, or derived from the packet length contained in the packet header. The maximum number of commands in one telecommand packet of service (2,3) is 4 (TBC).

#### Parameters Values/Range

Output line ID : is extracted from a list which indicate all CPDU command and their

ID.

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 66

Duration

: is in accordance with the «Telecommand Decoder Specification» §9.2.3 :

- 000 = 1 x D (with D between 10 and 15 ms)

 $- 001 = 2 \times D$ 

 $- 010 = 4 \times D$ 

 $- 011 = 8 \times D$ 

 $-100 = 16 \times D$ 

- 101 = 32 x D

- 110 = 64 x D

- 111 = 128 x D

The exact value of D depends on the spacecraft implementation.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

This specific telecommand shall not have a Data Field Header.

MARS EXPRESS **SGICD** 

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 67

#### A2.3 Service 3 Housekeeping Reporting

#### **Objective**

This service controls the generation of housekeeping report packets from all packet-based users and the generation of report packets from non-packet based users via the DMS software.

#### Description

Generation start, stop, frequency and content of housekeeping report packets are controlled by this service.

The housekeeping data reporting sub-service samples sets of housekeeping parameters in accordance with a set of reporting definitions stored onboard. There will be a pre-defined set of such definitions onboard (designed by the satellite manufacturer) as deemed appropriate for the housekeeping monitoring of the mission. However, these definitions may be modified, deleted and new definitions may be added by the ground at any time.

A Structure Identification (SID) is associated with each distinct reporting definition and associated housekeeping report packet. The SID will be used on the ground, together with the Application Process ID, Service Type and Sub-type to identify the housekeeping report packet and to interpret its content.

#### Data Collection

Each reporting definition has an associated data collection interval, which is the time interval over which the housekeeping parameters are sampled. Parameters within a reporting definition may be either simply commutated (sampled once per collection interval) or super-commutated (sampled more than once). Super-commutated parameters are sampled regularly in time at a rate, which is determined onboard from the combination of the data collection interval and the parameter commutation index.

#### Housekeeping Report Packet Generation

Only one mode of generating housekeeping report packets exist for MARS EXPRESS: the periodic mode, where a housekeeping report packet is generated with a specified frequency.

The requests for selecting the mode of housekeeping report packet generation are part of this service, but the requests for disabling and enabling the transmission of housekeeping report packets to the ground are part of the Packet Transmission Control Services 14&15.

#### Parameter Sampling Times

It is required that the absolute (as well as relative) sampling times of parameters in housekeeping-parameter reports can be determined to a given (TBD) accuracy on the ground. The parameter sampling times (e.g. time offsets with respect to packet time) may be deducible from knowledge of the onboard parameter sampling mechanism. This shall be the normal method used for MARS EXPRESS.

MARS **EXPRESS** SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Page : 68

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

## **Service Requests and Reports**

Operations performed by commands within this service, act on the H.K report identified by the process ID in the command header and the SID within the data field.

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS

XPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 69 Control Document

Telecommand (3,1) Clear and Replace a Housekeeping Report Packet Descriptor.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows to redefine the content of an already defined house keeping telemetry packet. Warning: the current items of the housekeeping report packet definition are discarded. To clear a housekeeping report packet descriptor, the ground may use this TC packet by defining a packet length and a number of cell equal to zero.

For definition of new housekeeping report packet descriptions, the available spare SIDs shall be used.

If the full description of the packet cannot be contained in the maximum sub-type 1 TC packet size, this command shall be followed by sub-type 3 commands to complete the packet definition.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 and 11
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 3 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

				Parameter ID			
Not Used	SID	TM Packet length	N	Туре	Size (in the data pool)	Group in the data pool	Offset in the group
	enume- rated	unsigned integer	unsigned integer	enume- rated	unsigned integer	unsigned integer	unsigned integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets	1 bit	5bits	10 bits	2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Current structure identification. It allows to define precisely the

content of the packet to be cleared and replaced

TM Packet Length : Total length of the new packet as defined in section 5.1.1.3

N : Number of parameter Ids in the new packet (limited to 25)

Parameter ID: represents the parameter ID and is composed of:

MARS **EXPRESS** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 70

: 20 December 1999 Date

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

**SGICD** 

**Type** : defines if the parameter has to be included within the TM packet

on 16 bits words (e.g. floating point, 16 bits SW parameter, SD16 HW parameter), or on one octet (e.g. analogue TM, thermistor analogue, bi-level, SD8 for hardware parameter, each of them

stored in the SW data pool on the LS byte of a 16 bits word)

Size defines the number of octets of the parameter (or parameters)

within the group.

defines the group in the on-board data pool to which belongs the Group

parameter (or parameters)

Offset within the group: defines the position of the parameter (or the first parameter) within

the group

#### Parameters Values/Range

SID TBW.

**TM Packet Length** As defined in section 5.1.1.3

N/A. Ν : N/A. **Type** 

Size = 1 for parameters to be inserted in the TM packet in only Size

one octet

Size ≥ 2 by step of 2 for parameters to be inserted in 16 bits

words (i.e. an even number)

Group N/A. Offset within the group: N/A

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

N.A.

#### Remarks

Note 1: Only a packet descriptor for which the packet generation is currently disabled can be updated via this sub-type.

Note 2: For the SIDs contained in the AOCMS software, the already existing SIDs should not be replaced since they may be used within the DMS software (or else it is necessary the ground maintains the coherency with the SID descriptors contained within the DMS software for these SIDs).

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface

Page : 71

Control Document

# Telecommand (3,3) Add to an already defined Housekeeping Report Packet Descriptor.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows to add parameters to an already defined housekeeping packet definition. The new definitions are added after the already defined ones.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 and 11
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 3 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

				Parameter ID			
Not Used	SID	New TM Packet length	N	Туре	Size (in the data pool)	Group in the data pool	Offset within the group
	enume- rated	Unsigned integer	unsigned integer	enume- rated	unsigned integer	unsigned integer	unsigned integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets	1 bit	5 bits	10 bits	2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Current structure identification. It allows to define precisely the

content of the packet to be extended

TM Packet Length : Total length of the new packet as defined in section 5.1.1.3

N : Number of parameter lds in the new packet (limited to 25)

Parameter ID: represents the parameter ID and is composed of:

Type : defines if the parameter has to be included within the TM packet

on 16 bits words (e.g. floating point, 16 bits SW parameter, SD16 HW parameter), or on one octet (e.g. analogue TM, thermistor analogue, bi-level, SD8 for hardware parameter, each of them

stored in the SW data pool on the LS byte of a 16 bits word)

Size : defines the number of octets of the parameter (or parameters)

within the group.

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : No. : Issue/Rev. No. : Is

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Page : 72

**Group** : defines the group in the on-board data pool to which belongs the

parameter (or parameters)

Offset within the group: defines the position of the parameter (or the first parameter) within

the group

#### **Parameters Values/Range**

SID : TBW.

TM Packet Length : As defined in section 5.1.1.3

N : N/A. Type : N/A.

Size = 1 for parameters to be inserted in the TM packet in only

one octet

Size  $\geq$  2 by step of 2 for parameters to be inserted in 16 bits

words (i.e. an even number)

Group : N/A.

Offset within the group : N/A

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

N.A.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 73

## Telecommand (3,5) Enable Housekeeping Report Packet Generation.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 3 Subtype : 5

Application Data : See below

PAD	SID
	Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet

## **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Defines the housekeeping report addressed by this command.

#### Parameters Values/Range

SID : Depending on addressed Process Id (each Housekeeping

packet source is free to define its values/ranges of SID).

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 74

## Telecommand (3,6) Disable Housekeeping Report Packet Generation.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 3 Subtype : 6

Application Data : See below

PAD	SID
	Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet

#### **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Defines the housekeeping report addressed by this command.

## Parameters Values/Range

SID : Depending on addressed Process Id (each Housekeeping

packet source is free to define its values/ranges of SID).

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Page : 75

Housekeeping Report Packet. Telemetry (3,25)

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### Structure

Process ID : 1 to 20, 26 to 29 and 31 to 116 (PID 25, SSMM, only on private TC request)

Packet Cat. : 4 (Housekeeping)

: 3 Type Subtype : 25

Source Data : See below

PAD	SID	Parameters
	Enumerated	
1 Octet	1 Octet	Variable

## **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Defines the housekeeping report addressed by this command.

**Parameters** This field consists of a sequence of values of simply commutated

> housekeeping parameters followed by a sequence of fixed arrays of records and/or parameter values. The sequence of parameter values and arrays is the same as in the housekeeping parameter report definition request (see Sub-types 1 & 3 above). For each packet it is defined in

MESDB.

#### Parameters Values/Range

SID : Defines the housekeeping report addressed by this command.

: As defined in MESDB for each packet. **Parameters** 

#### **Remarks**

For ground processing purposes, the SID, together with the Application Process ID, Service Type and Sub-type implicitly identifies the structure of the parameter field.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Page : 76

## Telecommand (3,27) Modify Housekeeping Report Packet Generation Frequency.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows to set a new sub-cycle to the generation of a Housekeeping telemetry packet. This allows the ground to control the frequency of the generation of the telemetry packet. The base cycle is the one of the function in charge of activating the telemetry packet building (e.g. on the 8Hz or 1 Hz task), and the sub-cycle defines if the telemetry packet is generated on each cycle of the base frequency, or on 1 cycle on N.

e.g. Sub-cycle = 1 means that the packet is emitted at every cycle, 5 means that the packet is emitted once upon 5 cycles..

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 3 Subtype : 27

**Application Data** : See below

PAD	SID	Sub-cycle
	Enumerated	Unsigned integer
1 octet	1 octet	2 octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

SID : Structure identification. It defines precisely the content of the packet to be

modified (which parameter at which location)

: frequency of the generation of the telemetry packet**on** the base frequency Sub-cycle

associated to the generation of this packet, i.e. number of cycle on the base

frequency before generating the telemetry packet

#### Parameters Values/Range

SID : Defines the housekeeping report addressed by this command.

Sub-cycle : TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

MARS EXP **SGICD** 

EXPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 77

TBW.

## **Remarks**

Concerned software: both DMS SW & AOCMS SW

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 78

A2.4 Service 4 Deleted.

This service has been deleted.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 79

#### A2.5 Service 5 Events Reporting

#### Objective

The service provides three functions, Progress reporting, Anomaly reporting and Critical Events Log control.

#### Description

Normal progress of an on-board process is reported via sub type 1. Depending on the process, reporting points will defined during its design, for key points a time out in the DMS software may be defined.

Anomaly or error reporting is split into three levels, low/Warning (Sub Type 2), medium/Ground action (Sub Type 3) and high/On-board action (Sub Type 4).

The use of the different levels will be defined during the design of the process issuing them. Typically low will just be stored for down link to ground, high will always have a pre-defined response by the DMS software to recover the anomaly. The DMS software events monitor may monitor all event reports.

All Telemetry Packets including the event reports are normally stored in packet data stores in the SSMM.

Critical (medium/Ground action (Sub Type 3) and high/On-board action (Sub Type 4)) events are stored additionally as packets in the Critical Events Log that is held by the DMS in a protected memory, so if the DMS function is rebooted or switched to another processor the information is available, even if the normal packet stores of events in the SSMM is lost due to an anomalous event on-board. The ground can request a dump of the critical events log, if so the packets are put into the real time virtual channel. The log will be a circular buffer of TBD size, in which new event packets overwrite the old ones. In any case the service allows the ground to clear the log erasing all old packets at any time by command. The packets of sub types 3&4 are stored in the Critical Events Log as separate packets.

Event reports will be one of the prime methods used to control day to day operations during the mission both to report normal progress, warnings, errors requiring ground action or autonomous actions performed on-board.

The same EID (Event Identifier) allocation applies than the one described for TM(1,2).

**MARS SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 80

#### Normal/Progress Report. Telemetry (5,1)

#### **Function/Description**

Used to indicate progress points in a process or action that requires some time to complete, points shall be agreed when the process is defined.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 25 to 116

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 5 Subtype : 1

Source Data : See below

EID	Parameters
Enumerated	Any
2 Octets	Variable

## **Parameters Meaning**

**EID** : Event ID identifies uniquely the event within the whole spacecraft system.

The EID value will be assigned by the project authority.

**Parameters** : This field provides complementary information about the event. The

structure of this field is uniquely identified by PID, Category, Subtype and

EID.

#### Parameters Values/Range

**EID** : Values >60000, are reserved for ground.

**Parameters** : As defined in MESDB for each packet.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 81

Telemetry (5,2) Error/Anomaly Report - Warning.

#### **Function/Description**

Used to report that an unexpected event has been detected on-board.

The allocation of the severity level will be agreed during the design of the system and or subsystem together with any response required by on-board or ground action.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 25 to 116

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 5 Subtype : 2

Source Data : See below

EID	Parameters
Enumerated	Any
2 Octets	Variable

## **Parameters Meaning**

**EID** : Event ID identifies uniquely the event within the whole spacecraft system.

The EID value will be assigned by the project authority.

Parameters : This field provides complementary information about the event. The

structure of this field is uniquely identified by PID, Category, Subtype and

EID.

#### Parameters Values/Range

**EID** : Values >60000, are reserved for ground.

**Parameters**: As defined in MESDB for each packet.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 82

Telemetry (5,3) Error/Anomaly Report - Ground Action.

#### **Function/Description**

• Used to indicate an error that requires action from a higher level authority or to report that an autonomous action has been performed on-board.

The allocation of the severity level will be agreed during the design of the system and or subsystem together with any response required by on-board or ground action.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 25 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 5 Subtype : 3

Source Data : See below

EID	Parameters
Enumerated	Any
2 Octets	Variable

## **Parameters Meaning**

**EID** : Event ID identifies uniquely the event within the whole spacecraft system.

The EID value will be assigned by the project authority.

Parameters: This field provides complementary information about the event. The

structure of this field is uniquely identified by PID, Category, Subtype and

EID.

#### Parameters Values/Range

**EID** : Values >60000, are reserved for ground.

**Parameters**: As defined in RSDB for each packet.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

: 20 December 1999 Date Page : 83

Control Document

#### Error/Anomaly Report - On-board Action. Telemetry (5,4)

#### **Function/Description**

Used to indicate an error that requires action from a higher level authority or to report that an autonomous action has been performed on-board. Three levels of severity are foreseen:-

- Warning (Sub Type 2)
- Ground action (Sub Type 3)
- On-board action (Sub Type 4)

The allocation of the severity level will be agreed during the design of the system and or subsystem together with any response required by on-board or ground action.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 and 25 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 5 : 4 Subtype

Source Data : See below

EID	Parameters
Enumerated	Any
2 Octets	Variable

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**EID** : Event ID identifies uniquely the event within the whole spacecraft system.

The EID value will be assigned by the project authority.

This field provides complementary information about the event. The **Parameters** 

structure of this field is uniquely identified by PID, Category, Subtype and

EID.

#### Parameters Values/Range

**EID**: Values >60000, are reserved for ground.

**Parameters:** As defined in MESDB for each packet.

MARS EXP

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : Issue/Rev. No. :

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 84

## Telecommand (5,5) Read Critical Events Log.

#### **Function/Description**

The contents of the critical events log is put into telemetry via VC0 as separate event telemetry packets in chronological order.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 5
Subtype : 5
Application Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 85

## Telecommand (5,7) Clean Critical Events Log.

#### **Function/Description**

The Critical events log is cleaned e.g. the store is written with zeros.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 5
Subtype : 7
Application Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N.A

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 86

#### A2.6 Service 6 Memory Management

#### Objective

To allow a standard way to Load, Dump and Check on-board memory of a unit.

#### Description

The service supports scatter load and dump as well as block load and dump. In order to avoid having to dump an area of memory after a load the service provides a check function this will check sum an area and downlink the result in the corresponding report TM packet. Scattered loading of selected non-contiguous locations by means of a single TC will be possible.

This service allows on-board memory to be loaded or patched from ground and also to be dumped to ground, it does not control the readout of stores or files from the SSMM this is done by service 13&15.

Only one method of addressing the memory is supported:-

 Absolute address. This allows the user to specify a real address start loading or dumping from.

An additional sub service is to allow the ground to ask the on-board to run a memory check on a part of memory, again only one type of addressing is supported.

MARS I SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page: 87

## Telecommand (6,2) Load Memory Using Absolute Addresses.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows the ground to load data or code within the RAM or EEPROM memory..

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 6 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Memory ID	N	Start Address	Length of block	Data
Enumerated	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Variable 2 octet
	integer	integer	integer	string
1 Octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	2 Octets	Variable in 2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Memory ID** : identifies the destination memory

N : number of blocks to be loaded. This field is systematically present,

even in case it is equal to 1 and there is only one block

**Start address**: defines the address, of the first word to be loaded. The other words

will be loaded consecutively from this first address.

Length of the block : number of 48, 40, 32, or 16 bits words to be loaded (dependant of

the memory width of the memory type). This information allows in particular to define the end of the block to be loaded, and to find the

header of the next block to be loaded.

EEPROM patch data have to be embedded in pseudo-TM packets, such that they can later (at boot-up) be loaded into RAM via the established Firmware protocol. This format is described in the

Private Firmware Services (section TBD).

Data : data to be loaded within the block from the defined start address

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

CPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

ment No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 N/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

256k \*

(TBC)

32bits

Page: 88

## Parameters Values/Range

Memory	ID
(enumer	ated)

## : For the DMS and the AOCMS software, and the Firmware

<u>Memory ID</u>	<u>Memory type</u>	<u>Memor</u>	<u>y sıze a</u>	nd width
1 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Processor RAM memory	1024k	*	16 bits
2 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Processor EEPROM memory	512k	*	16 bits
3 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Nominal SGM RAM memory	64k	*	16 bits
4 <sub>decimal</sub> :	redundant SGM RAM memory	64k	*	16 bits
5 <sub>decimal</sub> :	nominal SGM EEPROM memory	64k	*	16 bits
6 <sub>decimal</sub> :	redundant SGM EEPROM memory	64k	*	16 bits
7 <sub>decimal</sub> : *	nominal CDMU PROM	512k	*	16 bits
8 <sub>decimal</sub> : *	redundant CDMU PROM	512k	*	16 bits
9 <sub>decimal</sub> : *	Firmware PROM	32k		16 bits
For the STR				
Memory ID	Memory type	<u>Memor</u>	y size a	nd width
21 <sub>decima</sub> :	DSP MCM program RAM memory	128k	*	48 bits
22 <sub>decimal</sub> :	DSP MCM data RAM memory	128k	*	32 bits
23 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	DSP PROM	8k	*	48 bits

## For the SSMM (TBC)

**EEPROM** memory

24<sub>decimal</sub>:

Memory ID	Memory type	<u>Memor</u>	y size a	nd width
31 <sub>decima</sub> :	Computer MCM program memory	TBD	*	TBD
32 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Computer MCM data memory	TBD	*	TBD
33 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	Computer PROM	TBD	*	TBD
34 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Computer EEPROM	TBD	*	TBD
35 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	Mass Memory Bank 1	4 Gbit	*	32 bits
36 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	Mass Memory Bank 2	4 Gbit	*	32 bits
37 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	Mass Memory Bank 3	4 Gbit	*	32 bits
38 <sub>decimal</sub> :*	Spare		*	
39 <sub>decimal</sub> :	Computer data memory	TBD	*	TBD

## For the Payloads

Memory ID Memory type Memory size and width

TBD. TBD. TBD.

From 40 to 255: Additional memory IDs as required by specific units

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 89

#### (\*) Reserved for Subtype 5.

unsigned integer from 1 to 29, depending of the memory word width.

In case the PID of the telecommand is a PM Firmware in service

mode, the number of block N is limited to 1.

Start address : on two words. It is an unsigned parameter which represent the first

address, to be loaded.

Length of the block: unsigned integer

Note: the EEPROM is organised in Address Block of 128 words each (of 16 bits). When loading in the (SGM or PM) EEPROM, the ground shall only send blocks that fits in one Address Block of the maximum

size of 128 words

**Data** : structure according to the memory width defined as follows :

For 16 bits memory width:

Data word
2 octets

#### For 32 bits memory width:

Most Significant Word	Least Significant Word
2 octets	2 octets

## For 40 bits memory width:

Not Used	Most Significant Byte	Middle Data Word	Least Significant Word
1 octet	1 octet	2 octets	2 octets

#### For 48 bits memory width:

Most Significant Word	Middle Data Word	Least Significant Word
2 octets	2 octets	2 octets

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 90

## **Remarks**

In case the PID of the telecommand is a PM Firmware in service mode, the number of block N is limited to 1.

In case the PID is DMS or AOCMS Software the number of blocks N is limited to 5.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999

Page : 91

## Telecommand (6,5) Dump Memory Using Absolute Addresses.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows the ground to request a dump from PROM, RAM or EEPROM memory.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 6 Subtype : 5

Application Data : See below

Memory ID	N	Start Address	Length
Fixed string	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned
	Integer	Integer	Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----> >

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Memory ID** : identifies the memory to be dumped

N : number of blocks to be dumped. This field is systematically present,

even in case it is equal to 1 and there is only one block

defines the address of the first word to be dumped. The other words Start address

will be dumped consecutively from this first address.

**Length of the block**: number of 48,40,32 or 16 bits words to be dumped.

#### Parameters Values/Range

See Sub type 2

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 92

#### **Remarks**

In case the PID of the telecommand is a PM Firmware in service mode, the number of block is limited to 1.

The length of the area to be dumped is not limited by the size of the maximum TM packet size. The DMS SW will generate, as a result of the TC (6,5), as many TM dump packets (6,6) as required to cover the entire commanded dump area.

In case the PID is DMS or AOCMS Software the number of blocks N is limited to 5.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page: 93

Telemetry (6,6) Memory Dump Using Absolute Addresses Report.

## **Function/Description**

This is the response in the telemetry from a TC Sub Type 5.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 9 (Dump)

Type : 6 Subtype : 6

Source Data : See below

Memory ID	N	Start Address	Length of dump block	Data
Enumerated	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned integer	Variable 2 Octet string
1 Octets	1 Octet	4 Octets	2 Octets	Variable

<-----> repeated N times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Memory ID** : identifies the destination memory

**N**: number of blocks to be dumped. This field is systematically present,

even in case it is equal to 1 and there is only one block

**Start address**: defines the address, of the first word dumped. The other words are

dumped consecutively from this first address.

Length of the block : number of 48, 40, 32, or 16 bits words dumped (dependant of the

memory width of the memory type). This information allows in particular to define the end of the block dumped, and to find the

header of the next block dumped.

**Data** : data dumped within the block from the defined start address

#### Parameters Values/Range

See Subtype 2.

#### Remarks

There are no constraints imposed on how to break-down the dump area into TM dump packets.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 94

## Telecommand (6,9) Check Memory Using Absolute Addresses.

## **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows the ground to request a checksum of one or more areas of PROM, or RAM, or EEPROM memory.

#### Structure

Process ID : 1 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 6 Subtype : 9

Application Data : See below

Memory ID	N	Start	Length
		Address	
Enumerated	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	2 Octets

<---- Repeated N Times ---->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Memory ID** : identifies the destination memory

: number of blocks to be checked. This field is systematically

present, even in case it is equal to 1 and there is only one block

: defines the address, of the first word to be checked. The other Start address

words will be checked consecutively from this first address.

number of 48, 40, 32, or 16 bits words to be checked (dependant of Length of the block

the memory width of the memory type

## Parameters Values/Range

See Subtype 2.

MARS EXI

EXPRESS Doci

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 95

Control Document

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

In case the PID of the telecommand is a PM Firmware in service mode, the number of block is limited to 1.

In case the PID is DMS or AOCMS Software the number of blocks N is limited to 5.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Page : 96

Date

Telemetry (6,10) Memory Check Using Absolute Addresses Report.

## **Function/Description**

This is the response in the telemetry from a TC Sub Type 9.

#### Structure

Process ID :: 1 to 50 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 6 Subtype : 10

Source Data : See below

Memory ID	N	Start Address	Length	Checksum
Enumerated	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Fixed Bit String
	Integer	Integer	Integer	(16 bits)
1 Octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	2 Octets	2 to 6 octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Memory ID** : identifies the destination memory

Ν number of blocks to be checked. This field is systematically

present, even in case it is equal to 1 and there is only one block

Start address defines the address, of the first word to be checked. The other

words will be checked consecutively from this first address.

number of 48, 40, 32, or 16 bits words checked (dependant of the Length of the block

memory width of the memory type). This information allows in particular to define the end of the block, and to find the header of

the next block.

Checksum Result of any checksum algorithm applied to the selected memory

area.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 97

#### Parameters Values/Range

Memory ID : see subtype 2.
N : see subtype 2.
Start address : see subtype 2.
Length of the block : see subtype 2.
Checksum : Any value.

#### **Remarks**

Checksum algorithms allocation:

Memory ID 1 to 9 (Firmware, DMS, AOCS) - XOR Rotate(see appendix 4).

Memory ID 21 to 24 (STR) +SO Checksum (cf. PUS ref.5 appendix A3)

Memory ID 31 to 39 (SSMM) - CRC(see appendix 4).

Memory ID 192 to 255 (Payload) - CRC or XOR Rotate (plus others TBD on approval) (see

appendix 4).

Checksum field size is dependent on the checksum algorithm and defined by the Memory ID .

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page: 98

#### A2.7 Service 7 OBCP Management

#### Objective

Many of the autonomous and automatic functions required on-board will be implemented as On-Board Control Procedures using a simple Spacecraft Control Language. This service controls the execution of these OBCPs

#### Description

A number of OBCPs may be executed in parallel, in order to maintain timing relationship between OBCPs and allow predictability in execution a single instruction from each OBCP is executed in a cyclic manner with waits for empty slots. OBCPs used for error recovery can be executed in a special slot that allows execution even when all normal slots are busy.

Apart from the normal functions of Start, Stop, Suspend and Resume other functions of the service allow communication with a running OBCP as well report available OBCPs. One other function of the service is to edit an existing OBCP. The objective of this function is to reduce the uplink time if an OBCP has to be changed.

No facility is provided in this service to load a new OBCP. This is handled by service 13, the general file transfer service.

On Board Control Procedures are implemented using a simple language that is interpreted on-board by the DMS software. These OBCPs are used to:-

- perform standard operational actions normally performed by ground in a step by step way, however this can not be done for MARS EXPRESS because of the long delay between telecommand transmission and telemetry reception.
- perform autonomous actions on-board to recover from faults detected that can not wait for ground action.

In order that recovery OBCPs are not held up due to normal ops OBCPs occupying all available resources of the interpreter, a number of recovery slots (10 TBC) are kept available. Service 7 manages the starting, suspending and stopping of OBCPs from ground.

**MARS SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

: 20 December 1999 Page : 99

Date

Control Document

# Telecommand (7,1) Start OBCP.

## **Function/Description**

To load the selected OBCP into a free execution slot and to start execution.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 : 12 (Private) Packet Cat.

Type : 7 Subtype : 1

**Application Data** : See below

<b>OBCP Name</b>	Pad	Priority	Offset	Length	Parameters
Enumerated		Enumerated	Unsigned integer	Unsigned integer	Variable
2 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets	Variable 2 Octet string

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is **OBCP Name** 

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

**Priority** Defines the priority of the concerned OBCP

Offset This defines the position of the first parameter to be loaded within a

complete parameters table associated to the OBCP within the on-

board software.

Length This defines the length in 16 bits words of the parameters to be

loaded.

**Parameters** Is the value of the consecutive parameters to be used as input by this

OBCP.

# Parameters Values/Range

**OBCP Name:** TBW

**Priority** 0 = Normal

1 = Emergency

Offset: **TBW** Length: **TBW** 

MARS EXP

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

EXPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

o. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 o. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 100

Parameters: : TBW

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

The OBCP is loaded from the SSMM and executed.

If the OBCP is not found in SSMM, it is searched for in RAM. If the OBCP is not found in SSMM nor RAM, the command is rejected with generation of an execution failure report TM packet (1,8).

The start of the OBCP will be reported by a normal progress event packet.

If the OBCP interpreter has a free slot the OBCP is started otherwise the request is rejected and a warning event packet is generated.

If the OBCP is already running then the request is rejected and a warning event packet is generated.

**MARS** SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. Date

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Page : 101

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

# Telecommand (7,2) Stop OBCP.

## **Function/Description**

Normally OBCPs will run to completion. The OBCP is stopped at its next execution cycle and removed from the list of active OBCPs regardless of whether it is active or suspended.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 7 Subtype : 2

**Application Data** : See below

OBCP Name
Enumerated
2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

: Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is **OBCP Name** 

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page
Control Document

Page : 102

# Telecommand (7,3) Suspend OBCP.

# Function/Description

The OBCP execution will be suspended at the start of its next cycle. The request will be rejected unless the OBCP is in an active state.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 7 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

OBCP Name	
Enumerated	
2 Octets	·

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**OBCP Name**: Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 103

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

# Telecommand (7,4) Resume OBCP.

# Function/Description

The OBCP will start from the suspend point at the start of its next cycle. The request will be rejected unless the OBCP is in a suspended state.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 7 Subtype : 4

Application Data : See below

OBCP Name
Enumerated
2 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**OBCP Name**: Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 104

## Telecommand (7,6) Communicate Parameters to an OBCP.

# **Function/Description**

This telecommand allows to modify the parameters used by an OBCP.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 7 Subtype : 6

Application Data : See below

OBCP Name	Offset	Length	Parameters
Enumerated	Unsigned integer	Unsigned integer	Variable
2 octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	Variable 2 Octet string

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**OBCP Name** : Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

Offset This defines the position of the first parameter to be loaded within a

complete parameters table associated to the OBCP within the on-

board software.

This defines the length in 16 bits words of the parameter to be Length

loaded.

**Parameters** Is the value of the consecutive parameters to be used as input by this

OBCP.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

Date

: 20 December 1999 : 105

# Telecommand (7,10) Report List of OBCPs.

## **Function/Description**

The request generates a telemetry packet sub type 11 containing the names and checksums of all OBCPs contained in RAM of the addressed processor.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 7
Subtype : 10
Application Data : None

## **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

Note: In order to downlink the list of OBCPs contained in the SSMM, the private SSMM command List Files shall be used (SSMM file name is identical to the OBCP name).

MARS

**EXPRESS** 

Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD

Issue/Rev. No. Date

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

: 106

Telemetry (7,11) OBCPs List Report.

# **Function/Description**

The list of OBCPs stored on board in the addressed processor's memory.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)

Type : 7
Subtype : 11

Source Data : See below

PAD	N	OBCP Name	OBCP Checksum
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
1 octet	1 octet	2 Octets	2 Octets

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

# **Parameters Meaning**

N : TBW.

**OBCP Name**: Defines the name of the concerned OBCP. The name of an OBCP is

identical to the name of the SSMM file which contains it (if any).

**OBCP checksum**: The checksum is calculated on ground by the OBCP pre-compiler and

uplinked together with the OBCP code.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

**MARS** SGICD

**EXPRESS** Date

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999

Page : 107

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

#### A2.8 **Service 8 Application Programs Management**

#### Objective

Tasks that can not be implemented by OBCPs will be implemented by application programs written in the selected high level language e.g. the DMS software or AOCS, for these the standard MARS EXPRESS software requirements apply.

#### Description

The standard controls are used: Start, Stop, and Communicate with a running application program. All application programmes can be protected such that if the processor has a switch over to another processor or a reboot the application program will continue execution from its current execution point using the same data as the original.

Service 8 allows the user to start, stop, these programs, the loading of new ones will be handled with service 6.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 108

Telecommand (8,1) Start Application Program.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 8 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

Name of Application	Offset	Length	Parameters
Program			
Enumerated	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Enumerated
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	Variable Octet String

Paran	natare	Meani	na
raiaii	neters	weam	пu

TBW.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Date

Page : 109

# Telecommand (8,2) Stop Application Program.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 8 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Name of Application	
Program	
Enumerated	
2 Octets	

# **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 110

Control Document

# Telecommand (8,6) Communicate with an Application Program.

# **Function/Description**

This sub type provides the service of passing parameters to a running application program

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 20
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 8 Subtype : 6

Application Data : See below

Name of Application Offset		Length	Parameters
Program Enumerated	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Enumerated
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	Variable Octet String

<b>Parameters</b>	Meaning

TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 111

## A2.9 Service 9 Time Synchronisation

#### Objective

This service handles the spacecraft time distribution on-board

#### Description

A DMS software application will manage time distribution on a regular basis to all powered packet based units, in addition an OBCP or another DMS software on-board process can request the application to send a time update to a user.

Service 9 is used to synchronise the on-board time between the DMS and other packet based users on-board. A command packet does this to the relevant user containing the on-board time of the next time broadcast pulse.

In addition the ground or an on-board application/OBCP can by command cause the DMS software to send a time update command to nominated users.

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 112

# Telecommand (9,1) Accept Time Update.

## **Function/Description**

On reception of TC (9,2) the DMS software will gate the time of each Time Broadcast Pulse (TBP), read out the time add the offset between TBPs and send this via this command to the user. Time synchronisation will take place as part of the turn on procedure for packet based users and on period base to packet based users that are currently powered.

Under normal circumstances the ground will never issue this command only the DMS software will.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 and 25 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 9 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

Onboard Time at
next TBP
CUC Time
6 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Onboard Time at next TBP:** On-board time at next Time Broadcast Pulse.

## Parameters Values/Range

**Onboard Time at next TBP**: CUC Time (see T field definition in appendix 7)

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

Note that this TC is not applicable to AOCMS. Time synch for AOCMS in ensured by direct access to the master SCET counter information.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 113

# Telecommand (9,2) Send Time to User.

## **Function/Description**

This command instructs DMS to start the time synchronisation procedure with the addressed user by sending a TC (9,1).

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 9 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Update Period	Not Used	PID
Unsigned Integer		Enumerated
2 Octets	9 bits	7 bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Update Period**: Is the number of 8 second TBPs between time updates to the user.

PID : This field identifies the addressed user. It shall be copied into the Process

ID field of the TC (9,1) to be sent to the user.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 114

# Telecommand (9,3) Stop Time Update to User.

## **Function/Description**

This command stops the time synchronisation procedure started with TC(9,2).

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 9 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

Not Used	PID
	Enumerated
9 bits	7 bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

PID : Identifies the user as defined in sub type 2.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 115

# A2.10 Service 10 Time Reference Management

#### Objective

To allow the on-board time to be reported to the ground time management system.

#### **Description**

The on-board time is sent at a regular rate to the ground in Virtual Channel 0, the time is gated with a fixed position of the VC0. The rate can be changed by command in order to match the down link bit rate.

An additional function many used during system level AIV is to change the on-board time, this is to allow the time stamping of telemetry packets with a real time of day.

- Control the frequency that time report packets are inserted in Virtual Channel 0 on the downlink.
- Update the On-Board time from ground

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 116

# Telecommand (10,1) Change Time Report Packet Generation Rate.

## **Function/Description**

The time report packet is generated by DMS at a sub frequency of the Virtual Channel generation frequency. Due to the operations concept for MARS EXPRESS the time packet generation rate may also be the VC0 rate.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 10 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

	S-Field				
PAD	Not Used	Time Report Generation Frequency			
Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned integer			
1 Octet	4 Bits	4 Bits			

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Time Report Generation: specifies the desired frequency of generation of the Time Report

**Frequency** packet in telemetry.

#### Parameters Values/Range

Time Report Generation Generation Rate

Frequency:

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0000: rate = not used bits 4,5,6,7 = 0001: rate = not used bits 4,5,6,7 = 0010: rate = not used

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0011 : rate = not used

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0100: rate = 16 frames (time source packet at 1

frame on 16)

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0101: rate = 32 frames (time source packet at 1

frame on 32)

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 117

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0110: rate = 64 frames (time source packet at 1

frame on 64)

bits 4,5,6,7 = 0111: rate = 128 frames (time source packet at 1

frame on 128)

bits 4,5,6,7 = 1000: rate = 256 frames ( time sourcepacket at 1

frame on 256)

Generation rate at the value 0000 (rate = 1: time source packet at all frames) should not be used, since in this case the time source packet should represent the time of the first bit of the transfer frame of VC0 containing that time source packet, whereas this time is taken only when this frame is sending, so already elaborated and complete. In consequence, the consecutive time source packet can not be introduce within the same frame, and will be always delayed by one frame (that would not be correct relatively to the datation).

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No.

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999 Date

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Page : 118

#### Telemetry (10,2) Time Report.

## **Function/Description**

The time report will contain the onboard time at the generation time of a significant bit of the channels sync paten. See appendix 7 for a full definition of this packet.

The time report packet is placed in the next Virtual Channel 0 according to the commanded frequency.

#### Structure

Process ID

: 0

Packet Cat.

0 (Time)

Type

None (no Data Field Header)

Subtype

Source Data

See below

	S-Field	P -Field	T -Field
PAD	Generation Rate	P-Field	Onboard Time
	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	CUC Time
4 Bits	4 Bits	1 Octet	6 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Generation Rate** : See Sub Type 1

P-field : Preamble field: this field defines the spacecraft time format

Onboard Time : OBT as defined in Appendix 7

#### Parameters Values/Range

: See Sub Type 1 **Generation Rate** 

P-field : This field has a fixed value of 00101110<sub>BIN</sub>

**Onboard Time** : See Appendix 7

#### **Remarks**

Note: The time packet is defined as service 10 sub type 2 in this ICD, however the standard time packet shall not have a data field header and the Data Field Header Flag shall be set to zero.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 119

# Telecommand (10,3) Change On-board Time.

## **Function/Description**

The on-board time (whole seconds part) is changed at the next TBP (Time Broadcast Pulse), the fractional part of the on-board time is not affected. It also starts a cycle of time updates to all packet-based users that are enabled for time update.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 10 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

SCET shift
Relative CUC Time
in seconds
4 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

**SCET shift**: The SCET shift is added to the current SCET, this enables the SCET to

be changed both forward and backward.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### Remarks

This command is normally used on ground only (during AIV test). Any impact of using it in orbit is under ground responsibility. So no consistency with the MTL (or other time stamped information) is to be considered for the on-board software development.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 120

#### A2.11 Service 11 Mission Timeline Management

#### Objective

To allow the ground to maintain the mission timeline or an on-board recovery procedure to recover the timeline after a failure.

#### **Description**

The timeline is a list of commands in time order, the commands are executed when their time matches the on-board time. In order to allow only valid commands to be executed depending on the current on-board status and not the status when the commands were uplinked, commands can be assigned to sub-schedules that can be inhibited or enabled. The functions include the normal maintenance functions Add, Delete, Clear and Report content, the DMS shall maintain the list so that even during maintenance the list is active such that commands can be executed at the correct time.

An additional function is to allow the commands to be time shifted, e.g. all or selected blocks can have their time modified by an offset.

This service provides the capability to command onboard units using telecommands pre-loaded onboard the spacecraft and released at their due time. To achieve this, the Service maintains an onboard command schedule called the Mission Time Line (MTL) and ensures the timely execution of telecommands contained therein.

The Service maintains a command schedule, which contains telecommand packets, and they're associated scheduling information. In order to reduce both the on-board and ground complexity in managing the MTL for MARS EXPRESS only a sub set of the PUS defined capabilities is required, this sub set is detailed here.

The Service User(s) can request the following activities:

- Enable the scheduling of all, or a subset of, the telecommands in the Command Schedule (e.g. belonging to a sub schedule ID)
- Disable the scheduling of all, or a subset of, the telecommands in the Command Schedule;
- Add telecommands to the Command Schedule:
- Delete all, or a subset of, the telecommands in the Command Schedule (e.g. the telecommands becoming due for release within a specified time period, etc.);
- Time shift all, or a subset of, the telecommands in the Command Schedule;
- Report on all, or a subset of, the telecommands in the Command Schedule.

It shall not be possible for inconsistencies to exist as a direct result of the processing of a Service User request. Thus, the Onboard Scheduling Service will refuse to perform a request in its entirety if this would create an inconsistency in the Command Schedule. The Service User(s) is (are) responsible for ensuring that inconsistencies which can only be detected during the scheduling activity will never occur.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 121

The Onboard Scheduling Service maintains a Command Schedule consisting of telecommand packets together with their scheduling attributes. The scheduling attributes of a telecommand indicate:

- The execution time;
- The sub-schedule ID with which the telecommand is associated;

#### Execution time

All times contained in the MTL for MARS EXPRESS are absolute time relating to the spacecraft time and are specified to a seconds resolution. The scheduling of an event relative to the spacecraft time (elapsed time after a specific spacecraft time) for MARS EXPRESS is handled by an OBCP started by a MTL command.

#### Sub-schedule ID

Specifies a unit or command group that the command is associated with. This enables commands to specific user or group to be enabled or disabled without stopping the whole MTL, this means that when a command time is reached if its Sub-schedule ID is disabled it will not be executed. In addition commands can be enabled or disabled by reference to the command Application process ID.

There are two ways of enabling or disabling the release of a subset of the telecommands in the MTL. The subsets are specified according to selection criteria (e.g. those telecommands with specified destination Application Processes).

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Page

Date : 20 December 1999

: 122

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Telecommand (11,1) Enable Release of Selected TeleCommand.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

PAD	Sub-schedule ID	PAD	Application Process ID
	Enumerated		Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	5 Bits	11 Bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Sub-schedule ID** : The identification of the sub-schedule(s) to be enabled.

Application Process ID: The identification of the destination Application Process IDs to be

enabled.

# Parameters Values/Range

When the Service Provider receives this request, then:

if sub-schedule ID and application process ID is zero : the command is applicable

to the whole MTL.

if **sub-schedule ID** = zero and **application process ID** is > zero : the command is applicable

to the application process

if **sub-schedule ID** > zero and **application process ID** is = zero : the command is applicable

to the schedule ID

if sub-schedule ID > zero and application process ID is > zero : the command is rejected

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 123

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 124

Telecommand (11,2) Disable Release of Selected Telecommands.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

PAD	Sub-schedule ID	PAD	Application Process ID
	Enumerated		Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	5 Bits	11 Bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Sub-schedule ID**: The identification of the sub-schedule(s) to be disabled.

Application Process ID: The identification of the destination Application Process IDs to be

disabled.

# Parameters Values/Range

See Subtype 1.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS

SGICD Issue/Rev. No.

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0
Date : 20 December 1999

Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Space / Ground Interface Page : 125
Control Document

# Telecommand (11,3) Reset Command Schedule.

## **Function/Description**

When the Service Provider receives this request it clears all entries in the Command Schedule. The Command Schedule is disabled by this way: all sub-schedules ID are disabled and all Application Processes ID are enabled; The actions performed should be the same as at boot up so the status of the MTL is the same in both cases.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11
Subtype : 3
Application Data : None

## **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : Issue/Rev. No. :

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 126

Telecommand (11,4) Insert Telecommands in Command Schedule.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 4

Application Data : See below

<b>Execution Time</b>	PAD	Sub-schedule ID	Telecommand packet
CUC Time		Unsigned integer	
4 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	Variable Octet String

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Execution time** : Specifies the SCET for execution of the command.

Sub-schedule ID : The sub-schedule ID with which the following telecommand is

associated. The sub-schedule ID cannot take the value 0.

Telecommand Packet: This is a standard telecommand packet of any Service type and sub-

type. It should be noted that this can be a telecommand destined for an onboard scheduling Service, either this one or a Service implemented in another Application Process, e.g. a request to enable

or disable sub-schedules ID within the Command Schedule

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS

(PRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 127

# Telecommand (11,5) Delete Telecommands by Application Process ID and Sequence Counter.

#### **Function/Description**

When this request is received, all telecommands, which satisfy the selection criteria defined by the Application Process ID, Sequence Count and the Number of Telecommands, are deleted. An error occurs if the first telecommand to be deleted is not found in the Command Schedule.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 5

Application Data : See below

PAD	Application Process ID	PAD	Sequence Count	PAD	Number of commands
	Enumerated		Unsigned		Unsigned
			integer		integer
5 Bits	11 Bits	2 Bits	14 Bits	1 Octet	1 Octet

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Application Process ID : Relates to an application process ID of a command stored in the

mission time line

Sequence count : The sequence count is the one contained within the command

stored in the MTL, it specifies the start sequence count related to the Application Process ID where the deletion is to start.

Number of commands : Specifies the number of commands with the same application

process ID starting from the sequence counter to delete. If the actual number of commands contained in the mission time line are less than the number specified the existing commands are

deleted.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

0

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Page : 128

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

The doublet (Application Process ID, Sequence Count) uniquely identifies a telecommand packet. These parameters correspond to the packet header fields of each telecommand packet.

If an error is detected during the processing of a request, nothing is deleted.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 129

Telecommand (11,6) Delete Telecommands over Time Period.

## **Function/Description**

When this request is received the telecommands are deleted when they fit the specified criteria

#### Structure

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 6

Application Data : See below

PAD	Range	Time tag	Time tag	PAD	Sub-	PAD	Application
		1	2		schedule ID		Process ID
	Enumerated	CUC	CUC		Enumerated		Enumerated
		Time	Time				
14 Bits	2 Bits	4 Octets	4 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	5 Bits	11 Bits

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Range : Indicates the type of time range delimited by Time Tag 1 and Time

Tag 2.

Depending on value of range the time tag fields are used or not.

Time Tag 1 : The earliest absolute time if Range is "Between" or "After". The

latest absolute time if Range is "Before".

Time Tag 2 : The latest absolute time if Range is "Between". This parameter is

present but not used if Range is not "Between".

**Sub-schedule ID**: The identification of the sub-schedule(s) to be addressed.

Application Process ID: The identification of the destination Application Process IDs to be

addressed.

#### Parameters Values/Range

Range : 0 = "All": range is from the beginning to the end of the Command

schedule.

# MARS EXP SGICD

EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

: 130

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

1 = "Between" : range is between Time Tag 1 and Time Tag 2 inclusive.

2 = "Before" : range is less than or equal to Time Tag 1.

3 = "After": range is greater than or equal to Time Tag 1.

Time Tag 1 : N/A.

Time Tag 2 : N/A.

## Sub-schedule ID & Application Process ID:

if **sub-schedule ID** and **application process ID** is zero : the command is applicable

to all commands within the

time range.

if sub-schedule ID = zero and application process ID is > zero : the command is applicable

to the application process

within the time range

if sub-schedule ID > zero and application process ID is = zero : the command is applicable

to the schedule ID within

the time range

if sub-schedule ID > zero and application process ID is > zero : the command is rejected

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPI

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 131

Page : 131

# Telecommand (11,8) Time-Shift Telecommands over Time Period.

#### **Function/Description**

The time-shift request contains the time offset to be added (which may be a positive or negative value) and specifies the group of telecommands to which this time-offset is to be applied.

When this request is received the release times in the Command Schedule are modified (by adding the specified time offset) for those telecommands which meet the selection criteria defined by the specified Application Process ID. The modified commands are re-sorted within the mission time line to maintain time order.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 8

Application Data : See below

PAD	Range	Time tag	Time tag	Time	PAD	Sub-	PAD	Application
		1	2	Offset		schedule ID		Process ID
	Enumerated	CUC	CUC	CUC		Enumerated		Enumerated
		Time	Time	Time*				
14 Bits	2 Bits	4 Octets	4 Octets	4 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	5 Bits	11 Bits

(\*): see Appendix 6 section A6.3.7 - Relative time in seconds

#### Parameters Meaning

Range : Indicates the type of time range delimited by Time Tag 1 and Time

Tag 2.

Depending on value of range the time tag fields are used or not.

Time Tag 1 : The earliest absolute time if Range is "Between" or "After". The

latest absolute time if Range is "Before".

Time Tag 2 : The latest absolute time if Range is "Between". This parameter is

present but not used if Range is not "Between".

Time Offset : A positive or negative interval of time expressed in the length and

format of relative time defined for the Service or mission (since it is the relative time between the new and the old values of release

time).

**Sub-schedule ID**: The identification of the sub-schedule(s) to be addressed.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 132

Application Process ID: The identification of the destination Application Process IDs to be

addressed.

#### Parameters Values/Range

Range : 0 = "All": range is from the beginning to the end of the Command

schedule.

1 = "Between" : range is between Time Tag 1 and Time Tag 2

inclusive.

2 = "Before": range is less than or equal to Time Tag 1.

3 = "After" : range is greater than or equal to Time Tag 1.

Time Tag 1 : N/A.

Time Tag 2 : N/A.

Sub-schedule ID & Application Process ID:

if **sub-schedule ID** and **application process ID** is zero : the command is applicable

to all commands within the

time range.

if sub-schedule ID = zero and application process ID is > zero : the command is applicable

to the application process

within the time range

if **sub-schedule ID** > zero and **application process ID** is = zero : the command is applicable

to the schedule ID within

the time range

if sub-schedule ID > zero and application process ID is > zero : the command is rejected

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

The Scheduling Service will refuse to time-shift a telecommand if its new absolute time would falls in the past.

An error occurs if the first telecommand to be time-shifted is not found or if the new time of the commands has already expired.

If an error is detected during the processing of a request, nothing is time-shifted.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Date

: 133

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

# Telecommand (11,9) Report Command Schedule in Detailed Form over Time Period.

#### **Function/Description**

When this request is received, a Report is generated containing those telecommands in the Command Schedule which meet the selection criteria defined.

The Report contains all information relating to the commands to be reported on, together with a list of schedule IDs and Application process ID enabled

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 11 Subtype : 9

Application Data : See below

PAD	Range	Time tag 1	Time tag 2	
	Enumerated	CUC Time	CUC Time	
14 Bits	2 Bits	4 Octets	4 Octets	

#### **Parameters Meaning**

: Indicates the type of time range delimited by Time Tag 1 and Time Range

Tag 2.

Depending on value of range the time tag fields are used or not.

Time Tag 1 The earliest absolute time if Range is "Between" or "After". The

latest absolute time if Range is "Before".

Time Tag 2 : The latest absolute time if Range is "Between". This parameter is

present but not used if Range is not "Between".

#### Parameters Values/Range

: 0 = "All" : range is from the beginning to the end of the Command Range

schedule.

1 = "Between" : range is between Time Tag 1 and Time Tag 2

inclusive.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 134

Page : 134

2 = "Before" : range is less than or equal to Time Tag 1.

3 = "After": range is greater than or equal to Time Tag 1.

Time Tag 1 : N/A.

Time Tag 2 : N/A.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 135

#### **Telemetry (11,10) Detailed Schedule Report.**

## **Function/Description**

The report contains information on telecommands currently contained in the MTL. The information is ordered according to the times of telecommand release.

Only those telecommands are reported for which the time of release has not yet expired.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)

Type : 11 Subtype : 10

Source Data : See below

Status Information

PAD	Sequence Flags	N	PAD	Sub- schedule ID status	status	Schedule ID	Execution - Time	Command packet
		Unsigned		enume-	enumerated	Unsigned	CUC Time	Variable
		Integer		rated		integer		Octet String
1 Octet	2 Bits	6 Bits	6 Bits	1 bit	1 bit	1 Octet	4 Octets	Variable

< -----> >

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Sequence Flags** : For schedules which do not fit in one telemetry packet, this field

identifies the first, continuation or last telemetry packet related to

the same schedule report.

Count of the number of whole MTL entries reported in this Ν

telemetry packet

Sub-schedule ID status : TBW. **AP-ID** status : TBW. Schedule ID : TBW. **Execution Time** : TBW. Command packet : TBW.

#### Parameters Values/Range

0

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 136

**Sequence Flags** : 10 = fist packet of the report

00 = continuation packet of the report

01 = Last packet of the report

**N** : N/A.

Sub-schedule ID status : 1= sub-schedule ID is enabled

0= sub-schedule ID is disabled

AP-ID status : 1= application process ID is enabled

0= application process ID is disabled

Schedule ID : TBW.

Execution Time : N/A.

Command packet : N/A.

## **Remarks**

Note that telecommands may be released between the reception of the Service Request and the completion of the Service Report. However, the report contains a consistent view, which reflects the situation at the report packet time.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 137

#### A2.12 Service 12 On-board Monitoring

#### **Objective**

The service shall be able to monitor, report and take action on the telemetry acquired from other sources and its own telemetry.

#### **Description**

Two types of monitoring are foreseen: Parameter and Event.

- Parameter allows a single parameter contained in the on-board data pool to be monitored against a limit set or an expected status value. When an error is repeated for a configurable number of consecutive times the monitor reports, via a specified event packet. To achieve this, the Service maintains a parameter monitoring list and checks parameters according to the information contained therein.
- 2. Event allows the monitor to check for an event packet and react with a specified action if it is received. To achieve this, the Service maintains a event monitoring list and checks parameters according to the information contained therein.

Telemetry source packets and telecommand packets relating to the Onboard Monitoring Service are denoted by Service Type = 12.

## **Parameter Monitoring**

A Parameter Monitoring List is maintained which contains the parameter monitoring information, drives the parameter monitoring activity and the generation of event packets.

The ground segment can modify or report the contents of the Monitoring List using Service Requests to:

- reset the Monitoring List;
- · add parameters to, or delete parameters from, the Monitoring List;
- modify the monitoring information of parameters in the Monitoring List;
- enable or disable the monitoring of parameters in the Monitoring List;
- · report the monitoring information for all parameters in the Monitoring List;
- Allow the ground to also modify attributes of the Onboard Monitoring Service
- the maximum reporting delay for the Out-of-limit Report. An event packet should be issued with no greater delay than this after a new check transition has occurred.

The Onboard Monitoring Service maintains static monitoring information for each parameter to be monitored, which is provided by the ground by means of Service Requests. The parameter monitoring information specifies:

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD
Space / Ground Interface

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 138

the identification of the onboard parameter to be monitored;

Control Document

- A parameter may be defined in the list more than once with a different limit set;
- whether the monitoring of the parameter is enabled or disabled;
- the limits to be used
- the command to be issued
- the monitoring interval for the parameter, expressed in units of <DIAG\_MIN\_INTERV>.
- a "filter". For a limit-check or an expected-value-check, this indicates the number of successive samples of the parameter which must fail (or succeed) the check in order to produce an event packet and any recovery action.

For a Limit-check, a low-limit value and a high-limit value are specified, both values specify the last accepted value before an error is declared. For an Expected-value-check, an expected value is specified as the same value in both low and high limits.

### **Event Monitoring**

An Event Monitoring List is maintained which contains the event monitoring information, drives the event monitoring activity and the generation of recovery actions (tele-commands).

The ground segment can modify or report the contents of the Monitoring List using Service Requests to:

- reset the Monitoring List;
- add entries to, or delete entries from, the Monitoring List;
- modify the recovery information of entries in the Monitoring List;
- enable or disable the recovery action in the Monitoring List;
- report the information for all parameters in the Monitoring List;

#### The Monitoring List

The Onboard Monitoring Service maintains static monitoring information for each event to be monitored, which is provided by the ground by means of Service Requests. The event monitoring information specifies:

- the identification of the event to be monitored;
- The recovery action required;
- whether the recovery is enabled or disabled;

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 139

## **Telecommand (12,1) Enable Monitoring of Parameters.**

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

PAD	N	Monitoring ID
	Unsigned integer	Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets

<-- repeated N times -->

## **Parameters Meaning**

N : Number of ID's contained in this command.

 $\textbf{Monitoring ID} \quad : \quad \text{The entry in the monitoring table that should be \ enabled}.$ 

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

An error report is generated if one of the IDs is not in the monitor table. However, the processing of the remaining IDs in the same command are not affected.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : MIssue/Rev. No. : I

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 140

Telecommand (12,2) Disable Monitoring of Parameters.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

PAD	N	Monitoring ID		
	Unsigned integer	Enumerated		
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets		

<-- repeated N times -->

## **Parameters Meaning**

N : Number of IDs contained in this command.

Monitoring ID : The entry in the monitoring table that should be disabled

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 141

## Telecommand (12,4) Clear Parameter Monitoring List.

## **Function/Description**

When the DMS receives this request, it clears all entries in the Monitoring list, no further monitoring is performed.

This command acts on the ground accessible monitoring list only.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12
Subtype : 4
Application Data : None

### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date

: 20 December 1999 Page : 142

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

## Telecommand (12,5) Add/Modify Parameters to Monitoring List.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 5

Application Data : See below

Monitoring ID Type		Frequency	State	PAD	Family ID
enumerated	enumerated	enumerated	enumerated		enumerated
2 Octets	2 Bits	2 Bits	1 Bit	3 Bits	1 Octet

Parameter ID	Filter	Min/Mask	Max/Expected value	Command definition
	Unsigned integer			
4 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets	4 Octets	Variable

Each entry in the command is of variable length depending on the TC packet contained in the entry, only whole entries will be placed in the command.

#### **Parameters Meaning**

: Identifier of the monitoring to be added/changed. **Monitoring ID** 

defines the type of monitoring. **Type** 

Frequency : defines the activation frequency of the monitoring

defines the initial state (enabled or disabled) of the added **State** 

monitoring

defines the family of the monitoring. In case of triggering of a **Family** 

monitoring, all the monitoring(s) belonging to the same family are

temporarily disabled, until the end of the recovery action

**Parameter ID** gives the location in the data pool of the first 16 bits word

containing the parameter to be monitored. The detailed description

of this field is contained under service 3.

 $\Theta$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 143

**Filter** 

: gives the number of successive failure of the specified check,

performed on the parameter, before monitoring triggering

Min/Mask

Min\*: For analogue values (Monitoring Types "00", "01" and "10") gives the minimum value against which the parameter is checked.

Mask: For digital values (Monitoring Type "11") the field contains a

mask used to isolate the useful bits of the parameter.

Max/Expected value

**Max\***: For analogue values (Monitoring Types "00", "01" and "10") gives the maximum value against which the parameter is checked.

Expected Value\*\*: For digital values (Monitoring Type "11") gives

the expected value against which the parameter is checked.

**Command definition** 

identifies the telecommand which has to be activated on the triggering of this monitoring. So it contains the TC packet ID and length (the TC Packet Sequence Control field will be filled by DMS at the time of TC issue), and the data field including data field header but excluding the packet error control field. The maximum allowed size of the Command Definition is TBD.

(\*) : Min & Max - If the parameter is between the min. & max. values (inclusive), the check is correct and the current filter is reset.

(\*\*): Expected Value - if the parameter is equal to this value, thecheck is correct and the current filter is reset.

Note: The meaning of the Min Max fields for monitoring is depending on the type of monitoring:

Unsigned or signed 16 bit integer (analogue monitoring)

PAD	Min value	PAD	Max value
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets

#### Floating point

Min floating point value	Max floating point value
4 Octets	4 Octets

#### Digital

PAD Mask		PAD	Expected value	
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	

### Parameters Values/Range

Monitoring ID : TBW.

**MARS SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 144

**Type** : 00 : Unsigned integer 16 bits

> 01: Signed integer 16 bits 10 : Floating point 32 bits 11: Digital monitoring

Frequency (TBC): 00:32 Hz

> 01:8 Hz 10:1 Hz 11: 1/16 Hz

State : 0=disabled

1=enabled

: TBW. **Family** 

detailed structure identical to those described in service 3 **Parameter ID** 

Filter TBW.

Boolean on several bits, if the bit of the mask is to the 1 value the Mask

> corresponding bit of the parameter is selected for the monitoring, if the bit of the mask is to the 0 value the corresponding bit of the parameter is not selected for the monitoring. The unused bits have

to be set to zero.

**Expected value** Boolean on several bits

Min and Max values Depending on type

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 145

## Telecommand (12,6) Delete Parameters from Monitoring List.

# Function/Description

When the DMS receives this request, it removes the corresponding monitoring information, if any, from the Monitoring List (the entry becomes free).

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 6

Application Data : See below

Monitoring ID
Enumerated
2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

A standard error occurs if the Monitoring ID is not in the Monitoring List.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

XPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 146

## Telecommand (12,8) Report Current Parameter Monitoring List.

## **Function/Description**

When the DMS receives this request, it issues a report with the current static contents of the Monitoring List.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12
Subtype : 8
Application Data : None

## **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Issue/Rev. No. Date

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 147

## Telemetry (12,9) Current Parameter Monitoring List Report.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)
Type : 12
Subtype : 9

Application Data : See below

PAD	Sequence Flags	N	Monitoring ID	Туре	Frequency	State	T	PAD	Family ID
		Unsigned Integer							
1 Octet	2 Bits	6 Bits	2 Octets	2 Bits	2 Bits	1 Bit	1 Bit	2 Bits	1 Octet

< ----->

Parameter ID	Filter	Min/Mask	Max/Expected value	Command definition
4 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets	4 Octets	Variable

< ----->

### **Parameters Meaning**

Sequence Flags: For monitoring lists which do not fit in one telemetry packet, this

field identifies the first, continuation or last telemetry packet related

to the same monitoring list report.

N : Count of the number of whole monitoring items reported in this

telemetry packet

**Monitoring ID** : Identifier of the monitoring item.

**Type** : defines the type of monitoring.

**Frequency**: defines the activation frequency of the monitoring

State : defines the current state (enabled or disabled) of the monitoring

item.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

XPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 148

T : Indicates that the monitoring has triggered.

**Family** : defines the family of the monitoring. In case of triggering of a

monitoring, all the monitoring(s) belonging to the same family are

temporarily disabled, until the end of the recovery action

Parameter ID: gives the location in the data pool of the first 16 bits word

containing the parameter to be monitored. The detailed description

of this field is contained under service 3.

Filter : gives the number of successive failure of the specified check,

performed on the parameter, before monitoring triggering

Min/Mask : Min\*: For analogue values (Monitoring Types "00", "01" and "10")

gives the minimum value against which the parameter is checked.

Mask: For digital values (Monitoring Type "11") the field contains a

mask used to isolate the useful bits of the parameter.

Max/Expected value : Max\* : For analogue values (Monitoring Types "00", "01" and "10")

gives the maximum value against which the parameter is checked.

**Expected Value\*\***: For digital values (Monitoring Type "11") gives

the expected value against which the parameter is checked.

Command definition : identifies the telecommand which has to be activated on the

triggering of this monitoring. So it contains the TC packet ID and length (the TC Packet Sequence Control field will be filled by DMS at the time of TC issue), and the data field including data field header but excluding the packet error control field. The maximum

allowed size of the Command Definition is TBD.

(\*) : Min & Max - If the parameter is between the min. & max. values (inclusive), the check is

correct and the current filter is reset.

(\*\*): Expected Value - if the parameter is equal to this value, the check is correct and the

current filter is reset.

#### Parameters Values/Range

**Sequence Flags** : 10 = fist packet of the report

00 = continuation packet of the report

01 = Last packet of the report

**N** : N/A.

Monitoring ID : TBW.

Type : 00 : Unsigned integer 16 bits

01 : Signed integer 16 bits10 : Floating point 32 bits11 : Digital monitoring

**Frequency (TBC):** 00: 32 Hz

01 : 8 Hz 10 : 1 Hz 11 : 1/16 Hz  $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 149

State : 0=disabled

1=enabled

T : 0=disabled

1=enabled

Family : TBW.

Parameter ID : detailed structure identical to those described in service 3

Filter : TBW.

Mask : Boolean on several bits, if the bit of the mask is to the 1 value the

corresponding bit of the parameter is selected for the monitoring, if the bit of the mask is to the 0 value the corresponding bit of the parameter is not selected for the monitoring. The unused bits have

to be set to zero.

**Expected value** : Boolean on several bits

Min and Max values : Depending on type

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **EXPRESS** SGICD

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 150 Page

Date

Telemetry (5,x.) **Out of Limit Report.** 

## **Function/Description**

The Out-of-limit Report is the only Provider-Initiated Report. This report is an Event report of service 5 with the sub type set as per the definition in the monitoring list. This report is sent when the value has been in error for the specified number of consecutive times, giving the information of which limit has been crossed. The report is not reissued if the value stays out side the same limit.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 7. Type : 5.

: 2, 3 or 4 (depending on monitoring ID). Subtype

Source Data : See below

Event ID	Parameter ID	Monitoring ID	PAD	Limit Status	Parameter Value	Limit value or Expected value
Unsigned Integer		Unsigned Integer		Deduced	Deduced	Deduced
2 Octets	4 Octets	2 Octets	1 octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	4 Octets

Note 1: Parameter value and Limit value are on 4 octets in order to be able to transmit floating point parameters

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Event ID** : TBW. **Parameter ID** : TBW. Limit set Number : TBW.

: This value indicates the limit crossed. **Limit Status** 

Parameter Value : Current value of the monitored parameter

Limit value : TBW.

Note 2: the layout of the Parameter value and Limit value fields are according to the Min/Mask and Max/Expected value fields of TC(12,5)

#### Parameters Values/Range

**Event ID** : N/A. Parameter ID : N/A.  $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 151

Monitoring ID

: N/A.

**Limit Status** 

: Value 0 = NA

Value 1 = Low limit

Value 2 = High limit

Value 3 = Expected value

Parameter Value : N/A.
Limit value : N/A.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 152

Telecommand (12,10) Enable Recovery Action.

# Function/Description

When the DMS receives this request the recovery action in the entry identified is enabled, so if a matching event message is received the recovery is actioned.

### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 10

Application Data : See below

PAD	Event sub type	Event ID
	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

An error is flagged if the entry is not in the list. However, the processing of the remaining parameters is not affected.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 153

## Telecommand (12,11) Disable Recovery Action.

## **Function/Description**

When the DMS receives this request the recovery action in the entry identified is disabled, so if a matching event message is received the recovery is not actioned.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 11

Application Data : See below

PAD	Event sub type	Event ID
	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

An error is flagged if the entry is not in the list. However, the processing of the remaining parameters is not affected.

0

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date Page : 20 December 1999 : 154

## **Function/Description**

Telecommand (12,14)

When the DMS receives this request, it sets the Service monitoring status to "Disabled" and clears all entries in the Monitoring list, no further monitoring is performed.

**Clear Event Monitoring List.** 

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 14 Application Data : None.

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 155

## Telecommand (12,15) Add Events to Monitoring List.

## **Function/Description**

When the Service Provider receives this request, it adds the event monitoring information to the Monitoring List, and sets the event monitoring status to "Disabled". Should the entry be already defined in the monitoring list the information in the list is updated only if the current entry is disabled.

### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 15

Application Data : See below

PAD	Event sub	Event ID	Data Pool	PAD	Parameter	Recovery
	type		Parameter		Length	Action
	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer	Enumerated		Enumerated	Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	Packet Tele- Command

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Event sub type** : Defines, together with Event ID, the entry in the Monitoring list.

**Event ID**: Defines, together with Event sub type, the entry in the Monitoring list.

Data Pool Parameter: The parameter where the application data from the service 5 event

packet is placed so the recovery action if it is an OBCP or application

code can recover it.

Parameter Length : The length of the parameter in the data pool, should match the

application area of the event packet, if not the first part of the

application data is taken until the data pool parameter if full.

**Recovery Action**: Full Packet tele-command to start the recovery action.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 156

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

If an error is detected during the processing of the monitoring information for a given event, this event is not added or updated in the Monitoring List

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 157

## Telecommand (12,16)

## **Delete Events from Monitoring List.**

## **Function/Description**

When the DMS receives this request, it removes its corresponding monitoring information, if any, from the Monitoring List (the entry becomes free).

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 16

Application Data : See below

PAD	Event sub type	Event ID
	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

### **Remarks**

A standard error occurs if the event is not in the Monitoring List

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Date

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 158

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

## Telecommand (12,18) Report Current Event Monitoring List.

## **Function/Description**

When the DMS receives this request, it issues a report with the current static contents of the Monitoring List.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 12 Subtype : 18 Application Data : None.

## **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

: 159

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

Telemetry (12,19) Current Event Monitoring List Report.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)
Type : 12
Subtype : 19

Source Data : See below

PAD	Sequence Flags	N	Event Monitoring Status	Event sub type	Event ID	Data Pool Parameter
		Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Enumerated
		Integer	Integer	Integer	Integer	
1 Octet	2 Bits	6 Bits	1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets

PAD	Parameter Length	Recovery Action
	Enumerated	Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	Packet Tele-Command

## **Parameters Meaning**

Sequence Flags : For monitoring lists which do not fit in one telemetry packet, this

field identifies the first, continuation or last telemetry packet

related to the same monitoring list report.

N : Count of the number of whole monitoring items reported in this

telemetry packet

Event Monitoring Status: This indicates whether the recovery of the corresponding entry is

enabled or disabled.

Event sub type : TBW.

Event ID : TBW.

Data Pool Parameter : TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

: 20 December 1999 Page : 160

Control Document

**Parameter Length** : TBW. **Recovery Action** : TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

**Sequence Flags** : 10 = fist packet of the report

00 = continuation packet of the report

01 = Last packet of the report

: N/A. Ν

0=disabled **Event Monitoring Status:** 

1=enabled

**Event sub type** : TBW. **Event ID** : TBW. **Data Pool Parameter** : TBW. **Parameter Length** : TBW. **Recovery Action** : TBW.

MARS E SGICD

EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 161
Control Document

## A2.13 Service 13 Large Data Transfer

TBD

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 162

## A2.14 Service 14 Packet Real-Time Downlink Control

## Objective

To control the amount of data that is sent in real-time to ground during a pass.

## **Description**

Normal transmission of Telemetry to ground will be via replay of packet stores from the SSMM. Selection of real-time downlinking of data will be done on a packet basis.

Enabled application process ID's are placed in the real time transfer frame VC0, the frame is down linked when full or the transmission of a time packet is required.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 163

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Telecommand (14,1) Enable Downlink of Selected Packets by APID.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 14 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

PAD	Application Process ID
	Unsigned Integer
5 Bits	11 Bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

Application Process ID: Application Process ID of packet to enable for Real-Time downlink

transmission (in VC0 frames)

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

The application process ID is placed in the routing table for real-time down link.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

: 164

Space / Ground Interface Page Control Document

Telecommand (14,2) Disable Downlink of Selected Packets by APID.

## **Function/Description**

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 14 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

PAD	Application Process ID
	Unsigned Integer
5 Bits	11 Bits

## **Parameters Meaning**

Application Process ID: Application Process ID of packet to enable for Real-Time downlink

transmission (in VC0 frames)

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

## **Remarks**

The entry for this application process ID is removed from the routing table for downlink in VC0. An Application Process ID of zero is not allowed to be disabled as this is the time packet.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Telecommand (14,3) Report Real-Time Downlink Routing Table.

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 165

Fund	tion	/Des	cript	tion
I WIIV	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, , ,	UIID	

TBW.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 14
Subtype : 3
Application Data : None

## **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

## Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Date Page

: 166

#### Telemetry (14,4) Real-Time Downlink Routing Table Report.

## **Function/Description**

The report contains all the application process IDs that are enabled for down link in real-time, at the time of the request (14,3).

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)

Type : 14 Subtype : 4

Source Data : See below

PAD	N	PAD	Application Process ID
	Unsigned Integer		Unsigned Integer
1 Octet	1 Octet	5 Bits	11 Bits

< -----> Repeated N Times ----->

## **Parameters Meaning**

TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

0

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 167

Space / Ground Interface Page : 1 Control Document

#### A2.15 Service 15 On-Board Telemetry Storage and Retrieval

### Objective

This service controls the storage to and the retrieval of telemetry packets from the SSMM. This service allows to select the packets to be stored in each store, together with selecting which stores are downlinked. Definition of packet store types and other files types within the SSMM are part of the SSMM private service.

### Description

Packets are stored and retrieved in designated packet stores in the SSMM, a packet store may be storing data and retrieving old data for downlinking at the same time. Simultaneous downlinking of data from more than one packet store will be supported by a priority scheme. Data will still be kept in the packet store after downlinking until erased by specific ground command.

Packets are stored in Packet Stores in the order that they arrive at the packet store router in the DMS, or on the direct links to the SSMM. Packets are retrieved from packet stores by just dumping the oldest data first (e.g. FIFO) or by application process ID and sequence counter or by application process ID and packet time. It is not possible to define storage of the same packet to more than one store at the same time.

For retrieval this service only covers extraction of packets for placing on the downlink, retrieval from a packet store to another on-board user is covered in the SSMM private service.

Packet stores and associated use of pointers is shown in figure **TBD**).

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 168

## Telecommand (15,1) Start Storage of Packets in a Store.

## **Function/Description**

Storage in the addressed packet store is enabled using a predefined definition of application process IDs to be stored in it.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	
Unsigned integer	
2 Octets	

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 : 169 Page

Telecommand (15,2) Stop Storage of Packets in a Store.

## **Function/Description**

Storage in the addressed packet store is stopped.

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 : 12 (Private) Packet Cat.

Type : 15 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	
Unsigned integer	
2 Octets	

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 170

## Telecommand (15,3) Add APID to Packet Store Definition.

## **Function/Description**

The Packet is added to the store definition

## **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	Application Process ID
Unsigned integer	Enumerated
2 Octets	2 Octets

## **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

Application Process ID: TBW.

## Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

## **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS E SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

erface Page : 171

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

# Telecommand (15,4) Remove APID from Packet Store Definition.

#### **Function/Description**

The Packet is removed from the store definition.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 4

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	Application Process ID
Unsigned integer	Enumerated
2 Octets	2 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

Application Process ID: TBW.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 172

Control Document

# Telecommand (15,5) Report Packet Store Definition.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 5

Application Data : See below

# Store File Name Unsigned integer 2 Octets

# **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface

Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 173

# Telemetry (15,6) Packet Store Definition Report.

#### **Function/Description**

The report contains all application process IDs that are enabled for storage in this packet store.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)
Type : 15
Subtype : 6

Source Data : See below

Store File Name	PAD	N	Application Process ID
Unsigned integer		Unsigned Integer	Enumerated
2 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets

<---Repeated N Times--->

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name**: Packet store identifier to a pre defined packet store.

N : TBW. Application Process ID : TBW.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 174

Telecommand (15,7) Downlink Packet Stores Contents for Packet Range.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 7

Application Data : See below

Destination	Read	Pad	Down Link	Application	Source
User	Command ID		Priority	Process ID 1	Sequence 1
Fixed	Enumerated		Unsigned	Enumerated	Unsigned
CharString			Integer		Integer
2 Octet	2 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets
	User Fixed CharString	User Command ID Fixed Enumerated CharString	User Command ID  Fixed Enumerated CharString	UserCommand IDPriorityFixedEnumeratedUnsignedCharStringInteger	UserCommand IDPriorityProcess ID 1FixedEnumeratedUnsigned IntegerEnumerated

Application<br/>Process ID 2Source<br/>Sequence 2Pad<br/>IdentifierCompression<br/>IdentifierEnumeratedUnsigned<br/>IntegerUnsigned Integer2 Octets2 Octets1 Octet1 Octet

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Store File Name : File identifier.

**Destination user** : Specifies the receiver (user) of the file.

Read Command ID : The ID of the Read Command, among all other read operations,

identifies the read command independently of the packet stores and has to be unique across all the SSMM files. Since many simultaneously read operations can be ongoing from the file, it is possible to separate them to, for example, just stop the read

operation for a specific user.

Down Link Priority : This number defines the down link priority, the store with the

highest priority is emptied first. If two or more stores have the

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page · 175

same priority the packets from the stores are interleaved on a one to one basis. The highest priority is zero.

# Application Process ID 1 :

# & Source Sequence 1

Specifies the start point in the store for the downlink. If an exact match can not be made with the sequence counter the next highest one is taken as the start point.

If no start point is given (APID 1 and Sequence count 1 fields set to zero), the downlink starts from the current TFG read pointer.

Note: the current TFG read pointer is defined as the read pointer location reached at the end of the execution of the last read action, started by a TC 15,7 with APID 1 and Sequence Count 1 = 0, with destination TFG. The current TFG read pointer is equal to the Free Pointer when the packet previously pointed by the read pointer is deleted by command service 15 subtypes 10 or 11 or by overwriting.

The Free Pointer indicates the oldest written packet which has not been deleted by command service 15 subtypes 10 or 11 or by overwriting.

#### **Application Process ID 2:**

# & Source Sequence 2

Specifies the stop point in the store. If an exact match can not be made with the sequence counter the next highest one is taken as the stop point.

If no stop point is given (APID 2 and Source Sequence 2 = 0) or if the stop point is not found, the retrieval continues to be enabled. This means that any new packets added to the packet store will automatically be retrieved until a Stop Retrieval command is received or until the whole file is removed or until an appropriate packet (defining the stop point) is written into the file.

Any range specified is inclusive.

All packets contained in the store over the selected range are downlinked.

Note: the selection criteria can be ambiguous, as it can happen that two packets with the same APID and Source Sequence Counter are stored in the packet store. The SSMM will use the first packet in the packet store, starting from the current Free Pointer, that matches the selection criteria.

**Compression Identifier** 

: Not used on MARS EXPRESS (placeholder).

#### Parameters Values/Range

Store File Name : TBW.

: The following users of the SSMM is defined: **Destination user** 

0000 TFG (Ground)

0001 DMS PM

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : M Issue/Rev. No. : Is

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

: 176

Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

0002 Other PM

0003 EGSE/Instrument 4 (Spare Instrument)

0004 Instrument 1

• 0005 Instrument 2

0006 Instrument 3

**Read Command ID** 

The value  $FFFF_{hex}$ "is reserved for the Stop command, so it can not be used within TC(15,7) and TC(15,9). The Read Command ID has to be unique among all ongoing read operations across all SSMM files.

Application Process ID 1: TBW.

& Source Sequence 1

Application Process ID 2 : TBW.

& Source Sequence 2

Down Link Priority : TBW.

Compression Identifier : Not used on MARS EXPRESS (placeholder).

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

It is possible to give in a 15,7 telecommand a read command ID which is the same as the store file name only if there are not two or more commands with different selection parameters accessing the same file.

This command should be used only to send packet stores and data with packet structure to the TFG and it should not be used to send the contents of plain files without packet structure. The private command "read plain files" shall be used in this case (service 162, subtype 6).

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 177

Telecommand (15,8) Stop Retrieval from a Packet Store.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 8

Application Data : See below

Read Command ID
Enumerated
2 Octets

# **Parameters Meaning**

**Read Command ID** : The identification of the read operation to be stopped.

No more packets will be retrieved and placed on the downlink, the read pointer stays with its current value. If Read Command ID value is  $FFFF_{hex}$ , all read operations in progress on all packet

stores are stopped.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page

Date

: 20 December 1999

: 178

Telecommand (15,9) Downlink Packet Store Contents for Time Period.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 9

**Application Data** : See below

Store File	Destination	Read	Pad	Down Link	Read	Application	Time 1
Name	User	Command ID		Priority	Command ID	Process ID 1	
Unsigned	Fixed	Enumerated		Unsigned	Enumerated	Enumerated	CUC Time
Integer	CharString			Integer			in second
2 Octets	2 Octet	2 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	2 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets

**Application** Time 2 **Pad Compression Identifier Process ID 2** Enumerated CUC Time in **Unsigned Integer** second 2 Octets 4 Octets 1 Octet 1 Octet

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Store File Name** : File identifier.

Specifies the receiver (user) of the file. **Destination user** 

**Down Link Priority** This number defines the down link priority, the store with the

highest priority is emptied first. If two or more stores have the same priority the packets from the stores are interleaved on a

one to one basis. The highest priority is zero.

The identification of the Read Command that uniquely, among **Read Command ID** 

all other read operations, identifies the command. Since many simultaneously read operations can be ongoing from the same file, you must be able to separate them to, for example, just stop

the read operation for a specific user.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Date Page · 179

& Time 1

Application Process ID 1: Specifies the start point in the store for the downlink. If an exact match can not be made with the time the next highest one for the APID1 is taken as the start point.

> If no start point is given (APID 1 and Time 1 fields set to zero), the downlink starts from the current TFG read pointer.

**Application Process ID 2:** 

& Time 2

Specifies the stop point in the store. If an exact match can not be made with the time the next highest one for the APID2 is taken as the stop point.

If no stop point is given (APID 2 and Time 2 = 0) or if the stop point is not found, the retrieval continues to be enabled. This means that any new packets added to the packet store will automatically be retrieved until a Stop Retrieval command is received or until the whole file is removed or until an appropriate packet (defining the stop point) is written into the file.

Any range specified is inclusive.

All packets contained in the store over the selected range are downlinked.

Note: the selection criteria can be ambiguous, as it can happen that two packets with the same APID and Time are stored in the packet store. The SSMM will use the first packet in the packet stored, starting from the current Free Pointer,

that matches the selection criteria.

**Compression Identifier** 

: Not used on MARS EXPRESS (placeholder).

#### Parameters Values/Range

**Store File Name** : TBW.

**Destination user** The following users of the SSMM is defined:

0000 TFG (Ground)

0001 DMS PM 0002 Other PM

0003 EGSE/Instrument 4 (Spare Instrument)

0004 Instrument 1 0005 Instrument 2

0006 Instrument 3

**Down Link Priority** : TBW.

**Read Command ID** The value FFFF<sub>hex</sub>"is reserved for the Stop command, so it can

> not be used within TC(15,7) and TC(15,9). The Read Command ID has to be unique among all ongoing read operations across

all SSMM files.

Application Process ID 1: TBW.

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 180

& Time 1

Application Process ID 2 : TBW.

& Time 2

Compression Identifier : Not used on MARS EXPRESS (placeholder).

**Verification/Effect on Telemetry** 

TBW.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 181

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Telecommand (15,10)Delete Packet Stores Contents up to Specified Packet.

# Function/Description

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 10

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	Application Process ID	Source Sequence
Unsigned	Enumerated	Unsigned
Integer		Integer
2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Store File Name : File identifier.

Application Process ID

& Source Sequence

: Specifies the end point in the store for the deletion. If an exact match can not be made with the sequence counter the next lowest one is taken as the last packet to be deleted.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 182

#### **Remarks**

All packets contained in the store older than the selected packet are deleted. Older means stored before the selected packet.

If the specified Application Process Id is not found in the packet store no data is deleted and an execution failure report, if required, is raised via service 1.

If both APID and Source Sequence count equal "FFFFnex", the whole file is removed (i.e. the filename is no longer understood by the SSMM) and the memory banks are powered off if the removed file is the only user of these banks. The file can only be removed if the protection type of the file indicates that it is not protected against removal of the whole file.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

d Interface Page : 183

# Telecommand (15,11) Delete Packet Stores Contents up to Specified Time.

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 11

Application Data : See below

Store File Name	Application Process ID	Time
	FIUCESS ID	
Unsigned	Enumerated	CUC time
integer		in second
2 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets

# **Parameters Meaning**

Store File Name : File identifier .

Application Process ID : Specifies the end point in the store for the deletion. If an exact

match can not be made with the time the next lowest one is taken

as the last packet to be deleted.

Time : Time is the full packet time field

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

& Time

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 184

# **Remarks**

All packets contained in the store older than the selected packet are deleted. Older means stored before the selected packet.

If the specified Application Process Id is not found in the packet store no data is deleted and an error report is raised via service 1.

If both APID and Time equal "FFF $f_{hex}$ ", the whole file is removed (i.e. the filename is no longer understood by the SSMM) and the memory banks are powered off if the removed file is the only user of these banks. The file can only be removed if the protection type of the file indicates that it is not protected against removal of the whole file.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 185

# Telecommand (15,12) Report Storage Catalogue.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 15 Subtype : 12

Application Data : See below

# **Store File Name**

Unsigned integer

2 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Store File Name : File identifier.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

The report is sent as sub type 13

**MARS SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

: 186 Page

#### Storage Catalogue Report. **Telemetry (15,13)**

# **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 25

Packet Cat. : 3 (Table)

Type : 15 Subtype : 13

Source Data : See below

Store File Name	Application Process ID 1	Time 1	Sequence counter 1	Application Process ID 2	Time 2	Sequence counter 2
Unsigned	Enumerated	CUC time in	Unsigned	Enumerated	CUC time in	Unsigned
integer		second	integer		second	integer
2 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	4 Octets	2 Octets

Size	of file	Protection	File type	Free	TFG read	Write	Margin	Creation
		type		Pointer	Pointer	Pointer	size	time
Unsi	gned	Unsigned	Enumerated	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	CUC time
inte	eger	integer		integer	integer	integer	integer	
4 0	ctets	1 octet	1 Octet	4 octets <sub>!</sub>				

Nui	node mber in MM A	Inode Number in MM B	Inode Number in MM C	Physical allocation in MM A	Physical allocation in MM B	Physical allocation in MM C
	signed	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned	Unsigned
ır	nteger	integer	integer	integer	integer	integer
2	Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets	2 Octets

#### **Parameters Meaning**

: File identifier. **Store File Name** 

: gives information about the oldest (1) and the newest (2) **Application Process ID,** packet in the store. For plain files, these fields are set to time & sequence count

"FFFF<sub>hex</sub>".

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 187

Size of File : gives the allocated SSMM memory for the file (in Bytes).

Protection type : Determines the protection type of the file (protected or not

against removal):

00 -File is not protected against removal 01 -File is protected against removal

**File type** : gives the type of file:

00 -Plain File

This is a file containing non packetised data (as far as the

SSMM is aware of).

01 -Cyclic Packet Store
This is a file containing packetised data, in which, when the file is full, storage of new packets overwrites the oldest packets.

02 -Non-Cyclic Packet Store

This is a file containing packetised data, in which, when the file is full, storage of new packets is prevented, to avoid

overwriting of old data.

Free pointer : gives the position of the free pointer within the file. The free

pointer is reported (in bytes) relative to the beginning of the file.

**TFG read pointer\*** : gives the position of the TFG read pointer within the file The

TFG read pointer reported (in bytes) relative to the beginning

of the file.

Write pointer\* : gives the position of the Write pointer within the file. The write

pointer reported (in bytes) relative to the beginning of the file.

Margin size : Determines the margin size for the file (in bytes).

**Creation time**: Determines the time of the creation of the file (in seconds)

Inode Number in MM A : Determines which Inode (if any) that has been allocated for the

file in MM A. If no Inode has been allocated for the file in MM

A, this field is set to "FFFF<sub>hex</sub>".

Inode Number in MM B : Determines which Inode (if any) that has been allocated for the

file in MM B. If no Inode has been allocated for the file in MM

B, this field is set to "FFFFhex".

**Inode Number in MM C** : Determines which Inode (if any) that has been allocated for the

file in MM C. If no Inode has been allocated for the file in MM

C, this field is set to "FFFFhex".

Physical allocation in MM A: Specifies which Memory Banks the Packet Store allocates in

Mass Memory Module A. The two octets define a 4 bits bit field where each bit of the field indicates if the packet store is allocated in the corresponding memory bank or not. The definition of this bit field is illustrated by the figure below \*\*.

Physical allocation in MM B: The definition of the Physical allocation in MM B is identical to

the definition of the Physical allocation in MM A above, with the only difference being that the banks does refer to the banks of

Mass Memory Module B.

Physical allocation in MM C: The definition of the Physical allocation in MM C is identical to

the definition of the Physical allocation in MM A above, with the only difference being that the banks does refer to the banks of

MARS EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD

Date

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 188

#### Mass Memory Module C.

(\*) The ground by comparing write pointer with down linked candetermine if any data not TFG read pointer is available.

(\*\*) Physical allocation in MM:

MSB											LSB				
1 <sup>st</sup> octet								2 <sup>nd</sup> c	octet						
	PAD							Bank	Bank	Bank	Bank				
							3	2	1	0					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х

X = 1 if the packet store is allocated in the bank,

X = 0 if the packet store is not allocated in the bank.

# Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 189

#### **A2.16 Service 16**

#### **On-Board Traffic Management**

#### Objective

Control the selection of nominal or redundant branches for the routing of packets to and from payload instruments

#### **Description**

Service 16 is used to control the routing of packets in the DMS to or from the payload instruments. The need is to define the selection of the nominal or redundant P/L branch for Payload access (TC packets sending to, and TM packets acquisition from a payload).

This control is obtained by telecommands from the ground defining for each Payload instrument, the nominal or redundant branch to be used.

The DMS SW has to contain the correspondence tables defining the OBDH addresses to be used to access a given payload, i.e.:

- the channel address for TM packets to be fetched from a payload using the polling function,
- the "user selection" memory load for TC packets destined to a payload managed by the TC router,

Standard routing tables will be loaded as part of the DMS PROM program.

Full tables maintenance will only be performed by use of service 6 (memory patch and dump).

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

SGICD Date
Space / Ground Interface Page

Control Document

te : 20 December 1999

Page : 190

# Telecommand (16,1): Define nominal/redundant branch for a payload instrument data transfer

#### **Function/Description**

This TC allows to define the branch (nominal or redundant) to be used, between the RTU and a payload, to acquire TM packets from a payload and to send TC packets to this payload.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 16 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

Payload instrument	Pad	Nominal / Redundant branch
Enumerated		Enumerated
1 octet	7 bits	1 bit

#### Parameters meaning

Payload instrument: the name of the payload instrument to which is

associated the selection of the branch to be used.

Nominal/Redundant branch: the selection of the nominal or redundant branch, to

be used to acquire TM packets from and to send TC

packet to, this payload instrument

# Parameters Values/Range

Payload instrument	Payload instrument	Code (decimal)
<b>y</b>	ASPERA	01
	HRSC	02
	MARESS	03
	MARSIS	04
	OMEGA	05
	PFS	06
	SPICAM	07

BEAGLE-2 (TBC) VMC (TBC) 80

09

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 MARS **EXPRESS** Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 SGICD Date : 20 December 1999 Space / Ground Interface Page : 191 Control Document 10 11 12

Nominal/Redundant branch: 0 : redundant branch

1 : nominal branch

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

MARS **EXPRESS** SGICD

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 192

Control Document

#### Telecommand (16,2): Enable/Disable TM polling from Payload instrument

#### **Function/Description**

This TC allows to enable (start) or disable (stop) the TM packets polling from a defined payload instrument. It is used after switching on, and before switching off this instrument. It may be used also in particular cases of errors of the payload instrument TM packet generation such as TM block exceeded, or packet length incorrect within a TM block.

#### **Structure**

: 1 to 10 Process ID

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 16 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Payload instrument	Pad	TM polling
Enumerated		Enumerated
1 octet	7 bits	1 bit

#### Parameters meaning

Payload instrument : the name of the payload instrument on which it is required to

enable or disable the TM packets polling.

TM polling : status of enabling or disabling of the TM packets polling

#### Parameters Values/Range

Payload instrument : see list and code in TC(16,1)

: 0 : disabling (stopping) TM packets polling TM polling

1 : enabling (starting) TM packets polling

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

MARS EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

SGICD

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0
Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 193

#### Telecommand (16,3): Enable/Disable TC sending to Payload instrument

#### **Function/Description**

This TC allows to enable (authorise) or disable (inhibit) the TC packets sending to a defined payload instrument. It is used after switching on, and before switching off this instrument.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 16 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

Payload instrument	Pad	TC sending
Enumerated		Enumerated
1 octet	7 bits	1 Bit

#### Parameters meaning

Payload instrument: the name of the payload instrument on which it is required to

enable or disable the TC packets sending.

TC sending : status of enabling or disabling of the TC packets sending

#### Parameters Values/Range

Payload instrument : see list and code in TC(16,1)

TC sending : 0 : disabling (inhibition) TC packets sending

1: enabling (authorisation) TC packets sending

# Verification/Effect on Telemetry

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 194

#### A2.17 Service 17 Connection Test

#### Objective

Allow a test to be performed on a packet telemetry source to verify that the unit is still functioning.

#### **Description**

Some users will not produce telemetry packets on a regular basis so service 17 allows the link between DMS and packetised users to be tested. The service is like a network «PING», due to the autonomous nature of operations for MARS EXPRESS the service supports a timeout and event packet generation.

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 195

# Telecommand (17,1) Request Connection Test Response.

#### **Function/Description**

On reception of TC (17,3), DMS sends this TC (17,1) to the addressed user. The addressed user is required to respond with a telemetry report (17,2).

#### **Structure**

Process ID : All

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 17
Subtype : 1
Application Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

If no response is received by the service within a specified time period, the service sends an event packet (service type 5).

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 196

# Telemetry (17,2) Connection Test Response Report.

# **Function/Description**

This TM packet is sent to DMS by a user after having received TC (17,1).

# **Structure**

Process ID : All

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 17
Subtype : 1
Source Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface

Page : 197

Control Document

# Telecommand (17,3) Request Connection Test.

#### **Function/Description**

This telecommand initiates the Connection Test service in DMS. On reception of TC (17,3), DMS sends a TC (17,1) to the selected PID and starts a timer. The addressed user is required to respond with a TM report (17,2) within the specified Time out.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 17 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

Not Used	PID	PAD	Time out
	Enumerated		Unsigned
			integer
9 bits	9 bits 7 bits		1 Octet

#### **Parameters Meaning**

PID : The destination process ID for the test command.

Time out : Time out in seconds.

#### Parameters Values/Range

PID : TBW. Time out : TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

If no response is received in the specified time out, the service reports an error via service 5 sub type 3.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 198

#### A2.18 Service 18 Context Transfer (DMS $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ USER)

# Objective

Allow a packet-based user to store its operational context in the SSMM during time when they are powered down.

#### Description

The context service is used to allow a packet based unit to store its current operational status in the SSMM before being powered down, this context can then be down loaded back to the unit at power on. The service can be used at other times when required. The context is limited in two ways:-

- 1. A unit may only have one context stored in the SSMM at any one time.
- 2. The size of the context is limited to the data area size of a single telemetry packet.

The unit via service 1 sub type 7 or 8 indicates the completion of the down load.

MARS SGICD

Control Document

EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 199

# Telecommand (18,1) Report Context.

#### **Function/Description**

This allows the DMS software to ask for the units current context file.

Space / Ground Interface

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 (optional for 11 to 20 and 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 18
Subtype : 1
Application Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 200

# Telemetry (18,2) Context Report.

#### **Function/Description**

The context report is contained in a single telemetry packet.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 (optional for 11 to 20 and 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 11 (Context)

Type : 18 Subtype : 2

Source Data : See below

#### **Context Information**

Format is unit specific

Variable

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Context Information : Unit specific

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

The size of the context is limited to a Max TM packet data area size."

MARS E

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 201

# Telecommand (18,3) Accept Context.

#### **Function/Description**

The context is down loaded to the unit in a number of telecommand packets each containing one segment of the context information contained in the relevant context file issued from one TM packet of sub-type 2.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 (optional for 11 to 20 and 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 18 Subtype : 3

Application Data : See below

PAD	Segment Number	Context Information		
	Unsigned Integer	Format is unit specific		
1 Octet	1 Octet	Variable		

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**Segment Number**: Indicates the segment of the context array.

Context Information: Unit specific

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

The segment length is defined by the packet length.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 202

**A2.19 Service 19** 

**Information Distribution (DMS → USER)** 

#### Objective

Allow packet-based users to exchange information.

#### Description

Information of defined types is placed into dedicated packets and distributed by the DMS software to the required users. The information is generated directly by the DMS software or by event (service 5) TM packets from other users, this information is placed in the DMS data pool. The event monitor or another on-board application (e.g. MTL, OBCP) can control when the information is distributed by a command to this service. The service then distributes the information to the specified users. Different types of information is defined by sub types 10 to 255, the sub type is controlled by the MARS EXPRESS project authority.

**MARS EXPRESS** 

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No.

**SGICD** 

Issue/Rev. No. Date

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 203

# **Telecommand (19,1) Initiate Information Distribution.**

#### **Function/Description**

This command defines what information is to be distributed and to whom, together with which information type is to be used.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 19 Subtype : 1

**Application Data** : See below

PAD	N1	Parameter ID	Information type	N2	Not used	Process ID
	Unsigned Integer	Enumerated	Unsigned Integer	Unsigned Integer		Enumerated
1 Octet	1 Octet	4 Octets	1 Octet	1 Octet	9 bits	7 bits

<- repeated -> <-----> N1 times N2 times

#### **Parameters Meaning**

: Number of parameters to be contained in the information packet. **N1** 

**Parameter ID** Parameters to be placed in the information packet.

Sub type to be used in the information packet this defines to the Information type

receiving application the data structure of the packet. (10-255).

Number of Applications to be addressed for this information. N2

**Process ID** : Destination Process IDs to be used for the distribution.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 204

# **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 205

Telecommand (19,10 to 255) Information Distribution Sub Types 10 to 255.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

# **Structure**

Process ID : 1 to 10 (optional for 51 to 116)

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 19

Subtype : 10 to 255
Application Data : See below

#### Information

Sub-Type specific

#### **Parameters Meaning**

Information : The information is in the same order as the parameters are specified in

subtype 1.

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

No length is given, as the sub type defines the length.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 206

#### A2.20 Service 20 Science Data Transfer

# Objective

Control the collection of science data via the RTU or high-speed link to the SSMM.

#### **Description**

Collection can be enabled or disabled. Not included in this service is the dialog between the DMS and SSMM required to control the sending of science data over the High Speed Link directly from the user to the SSMM, this will be handled by DMS and/or SSMM as a private service.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 207

#### Telecommand (20,1) Enable Science Report Packet Generation on RTU Link.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 51 to 116
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20 Subtype : 1

Application Data : See below

Not Used	PID
	Enumerated
9 bits	7 bits

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**PID**: is the Process ID of the science TM packet to be enabled.

#### Parameters Values/Range

TBW.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

The PID in the TC header can be different from the one in the Data Field, since one user can decide to control different TM PIDs with a single TC PID.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 208

Telecommand (20,2) Disable Science Report Packet Generation on RTU Link.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 51 to 116
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20 Subtype : 2

Application Data : See below

Not Used	PID
	Enumerated
9 bits	7 bits

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**PID**: is the Process ID of the science TM packet to be disabled.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### **Remarks**

The PID in the TC header can be different from the one in the Data Field, since one user can decide to control different TM PIDs with a single TC PID.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 209

Telemetry (20,3) Science Report on RTU Link.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 51 to 116
Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20 Subtype : 3

Source Data : Layout of the data area is experiment specific

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 210

# Telecommand (20,10)Enable Science Report Packet Generation on High Speed Link.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 28, 29 and from 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20 Subtype : 10

Application Data : See below

Not Used	PID
	Enumerated
9 bits	7 bits

#### **Parameters Meaning**

**PID**: is the Process ID of the science TM packet to be enabled.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

The PID in the TC header can be different from the one in the Data Field, since one user can decide to control different TM PIDs with a single TC PID.

This TC is sent on the RTU link for payload. Only science data (20,13) is sent over the SSMM High Speed link.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 211

# Telecommand (20,11) Disable Science Report Packet Generation on High Speed Link.

#### **Function/Description**

TBW.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 28, 29 and from 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20
Subtype : 11
Application Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

# Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Verification/Effect on Telemetry**

TBW.

#### Remarks

The experiment will continue sending science data over the High-Speed link until the next packet boundary, it then stops science generation and informs the DMS via sub type 12. This TC is sent on the RTU link for payload. Only science data (20,13) is sent over the SSMM High Speed link.

MARS **SGICD** 

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 212

Telemetry (20,12) Report Science Data Generation Stopped at Packet Boundary.

#### **Function/Description**

This report allows the DMS software to shutdown the SSMM packet file at a packet boundary, thus ensuring only whole packets are contained in a packet store. This sub type is sent on the RTU link for payload. Only science data (20,13) is sent over the High Speed link.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 28, 29 and from 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 7 (Event)

Type : 20 Subtype : 12 Source Data : None

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

MARS EX

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date Page

: 213

# Telemetry (20,13) Science report on High Speed link.

#### **Function/Description**

This is the only packet type that is sent over the High Speed link, all other packet types are sent over the normal experiment RTU link for payload.

#### **Structure**

Process ID : 28, 29 and from 51 to 116

Packet Cat. : 12 (Private)

Type : 20 Subtype : 13

Source Data : Layout of the data area is experiment specific.

#### **Parameters Meaning**

N/A.

#### Parameters Values/Range

N/A.

#### **Remarks**

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 214

#### A2.21 Service 128-255 Private Services

#### Objective

Identifies all private services of packet based users.

#### Description

The packet based users will require a number of functions to be specified and utilised via dedicated TM/TC packets.

Service type ranges are allocated as follows:

128	Firmware	
129	Spare	
130 to 139	DMS & AOCMS software	
140 to 149	STR software	See details in MEX.MMT.IF.????
150 to 159	Spare	
160 to 169	SSMM software	See details in MEX.MMT.IF.0365
170 to 190	Spare	
191 to 195	ASPERA	
196 to 200	HRSC	
201 to 205	MARESS	
206 to 210	MARSIS	
211 to 215	OMEGA	
215 to 220	PFS	
221 to 225	Spare	
226 to 230	SPICAM	
231 to 235	Beagle-2 (TBC)	
236 to 240	VMC (TBC)	
241 to 254	Payload Spare	

Sub-types for each of the service types are freely allocated by the user within the range 1 to 255.

#### 255 Coordinated Payload

This service contains commands common and applicable to the payload only and which are not under the scope of any other service. For the moment only sub type 1 (Reset Telemetry Output Buffer) is allocated.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Issue/Rev. No. Date : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Page : 215

#### A2.22 Services Types and Subtypes Cross-reference Table

This Table provides a cross-reference between telemetry and telecommand packet types and subtypes and indicates to which users they apply.

FIRM= Firmware in service mode, DMS= DMS s/w, AOC= AOCMS s/w, STR= STR s/w, SSMM= SSMM s/w, P/L= Payload s/w.

Y= applicable, N/A= not applicable, O= optional, M=mandatory.

Note 1: In this table, the telemetry which are on the same line than a telecommand are considered as being a response to this telecommand. Therefore, they shall follow the routing rules for "Solicited TM packets" concerning the TM\_destination\_ID (PUS version field) and TC\_answer\_token (Pad field) of the data field header.

Note 2: All telemetry of service 1 are also considered as a response to the telecommand they acknowledge. Therefore, they shall also follow the routing rules for "Solicited TM packets".

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
		Service 1: TC Verification															
									1	Telecommand Acceptance Report - Success	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	М	ACK
									2	Telecommand Acceptance Report - Failure	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	М	ACK
										Telecommand Execution Completion Report - Success	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	0	ACK
										Telecommand Execution Completion Report - Failure	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	0	ACK
		Service 2: Device Command Distribution															

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 216
Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
	1	Distribute On/Off Commands	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Distribute Register Load Commands	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
* direct decoder TCs		Distribute CPDU Commands	N/A	Y*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 3: Housekeeping Reporting															
	1	Clear and replace a Housekeeping Report Packet descriptor	N/A	Υ	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	3	Add to an already defined Housekeeping Report Packet descriptor	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	5	Enable Housekeeping Report Packet Generation	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	М									
	6	Disable Housekeeping Report Packet Generation	N/A	Υ	Y	N/A	N/A	М									
* Only on Private TC request									25	Housekeeping Report Packet	N/A	Y	Y	Y	Y*	М	HK
	27	Modify Housekeeping Report Packet Generation Frequency.	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 5: Events Reporting															
									1	Normal/Progress Report	N/A	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	М	EVENT
									2	Error/Anomaly Report - Warning	N/A	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	М	EVENT
									3	Error/Anomaly Report - Ground Action	N/A	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	EVENT
									4	Error/Anomaly Report - On-board Action	N/A	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	EVENT
	1	Read Critical Events Log	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	7	Clean Critical Events Log	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									

MARS EXPRESS
SGICD
Space / Ground Interface

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 De Page : 217

bace / Ground interface	Page	: 21
· 15	- 3 -	

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
		Service 6: Memory Management															
	2	Load Memory using Absolute Addresses	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	0									
	5	Dump Memory using Absolute Addresses	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	6	Memory Dump using Absolute Addresses Report	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	DUMP
	9	Check Memory using Absolute Addresses	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	0	10	Memory Check using Absolute Addresses Report	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	EVENT
		Service 7: OBCP Management															
	1	Start OBCP	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Stop OBCP	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	3	Suspend OBCP	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	4	Resume OBCP	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	6	Communicate Parameters to an OBCP.	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	10	Report list of OBCPs	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	11	OBCPs List Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
		Service 8: Application Programs Management															
	1	Start Application Program	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Stop Application Program	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	6	Communicate with an Application Program	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 9: Time Synchronisation															

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 218
Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
	1	Accept Time Update	N/A	Υ	N/A	Υ	Y	M									
	2	Send Time to user	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	3	Stop Time update to user	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 10: Time Reference Management															
	1	Change Time Report Packet generation rate	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
									2	Time Repor	t N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TIME
	3	Change On-Board Time	N/A	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									<del>                                     </del>
		Service 11: Mission Timeline Management															
	1	Enable Release of Selected Telecommands	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Disable Release of Selected Telecommands	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	3	Reset Command Schedule	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	4	Insert Telecommands in Command Schedule	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	5	Delete Telecommands by Application Process ID and Sequence Count	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	6	Delete Telecommands over Time Period	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	8	Time-Shift Telecommands over Time Period	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	9	Report Command Schedule in Detailed Form over Time Period	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	10	Detailed Schedule Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
		Service 12: On-board Monitoring															
		Parameter Monitoring															

**EXPRESS** MARS **SGICD** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Date

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page : 219

lecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
able Monitoring of Parameters	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
sable Monitoring of Parameters	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
ear Parameter Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
d/Modify Parameters to Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
elete Parameters from Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
port Current Parameter Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	9	Current Parameter Monitoring List Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
ent Monitoring															
able Recovery Action	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
sable Recovery Action	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
ear Event Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
d Events to Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
elete Events from Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
port Current Event Monitoring List	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	19	Current Event Monitoring List Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
ervice 13: Large Data Transfer															
ervice 14: Packet Real-Time Downlink ontrol															
able Downlink of Selected Packets by APID	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
sable Downlink of Selected Packets by APID	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
port Real-Time Downlink Routing Table	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4	Real-Time Downlink Routing Table Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
sable Downli	nk of Selected Packets by APID	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A	nk of Selected Packets by APID N/A Y N/A N/A N/A N/A N/A

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
		Service 15: On-board Telemetry Storage and Retrieval															
	1	Start Storage of Packets in a store	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Stop Storage of Packets in a store	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	3	Add APID to Packet Store Definition	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	4	Remove APID from Packet Store Definition	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	5	Report Packet Store Definition	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	6	Packet Store Definition Report	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	TABLE
	7	Downlink Packet Store Contents for Packet Range	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A									
	8	Stop Retrieval from a Packet Store	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Υ	N/A									
	9	Downlink Packet Store Contents for Time Period	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A									
	10	Delete Packet Stores Contents up to Specified Packet	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A									
	11	Delete Packet Stores Contents up to Specified Time	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A									
	12	Report Storage Catalogue	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A	13	Storage Catalogue Report	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Υ	N/A	TABLE
		Service 16: On-board Traffic Management															
	1	Define nominal/redundant branch for payload instrument transfer	N/A	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
	2	Enable/Disable TM polling from payload instrument	N/A	Y	N/A	N/A	<u>N/A</u>	N/A									
	3	Enable/Disable TC sending to payload instrument	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 17: Connection Test															
	1	Request Connection Test Response	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	2	Connection Test Response Report	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	0	EVENT

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 221
Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
	3	Request Connection Test	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A									
		Service 18: Context Transfer (DMS <-> User)															
	1	Report Context	N/A	Υ	0	N/A	TBD	0	2	Context Report	N/A	Υ	0	N/A	TBD	0	CONTE
	3	Accept Context	N/A	Υ	0	N/A	TBD	0									
		Service 19: Information Distribution (DMS -> User)															
	1	Initiate Information Distribution	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	0									
	10 to 255	Information Distribution sub types 10 to 255	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	0									
		Service 20: Science Data Transfer															
		Enable Science Report Packet Generation on RTU Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0									
									3	Science Report on RTU Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	PRIVA TE
		Disable Science Report Packet Generation on RTU Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0									
	10	Enable Science Report Packet Generation on High Speed Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0									
									13	Science Report on High Speed Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	PRIVA TE
	11	Disable Science Report Packet Generation on High Speed Link	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	12	Report Science Data Generation Stopped at Packet Boundary	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	EVENT

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 222
Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
		Service 128: Private Services Firmware															
	n	Firmware Private Telecommand n	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n	Firmware Private Telemetry n	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FUNC
		Service 129: Private Services (Spare)															
	n	n Private Telecommand n		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n	Private Telemetry n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FUNC
		Service 130 to 139: Private Services DMS & AOCMS software															
	n	DMS & AOCMS Private Telecommand n	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	n	DMS & AOCMS Private Telemetry n	N/A	Υ	Υ	N/A	N/A	N/A	FUNC
		Service 140 to 149: Private Services STR software															
	n	STR Private Telecommand n	N/A	N/A	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	n	STR Private Telemetry n	N/A	N/A	N/A	Υ	N/A	N/A	FUNC
		Service 150 to 159: Private Services - SPARE															
		Service 160 to 169: Private Services SSMM software															
	n	SSMM Private Telecommand n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A	n	SSMM Private Telemetry n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A	FUNC
		Service 170 to 191: Private Services (Spare)															
	n	Private Telecommand n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	n	Private Telemetry n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	FUNC

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Issue/Rev. No. Date

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Comments/ Remarks	ST	Telecommand	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	ST	Telemetry	FIRM	DMS	AOC	STR	SSMM	P/L	pkt cat
		Service 191 to 255: Private Services Payload															
	n	Payload Private Telecommand n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	М	n	Payload Private Telemetry n	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	М	FUNC



# MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 225

#### Appendix 3 APPLICATION PROCESS ID ASSIGNMENT

The following table provides the global allocation of APIDs to the various users within the MARS EXPRESS Project (TBC).

The Application Process ID (APID) for MARS EXPRESS is structured into two fields:

The least significant **4-bits** within the APID form a field called **Packet Category**. This field identifies different categories of TM packets, which the ground typically processes in different ways and for which a separate accounting is required to be kept. For telecommands this field should be set to decimal '12' (PRIVATE).

The most significant **7 bits** of the APID form a field called **Process ID**». This field identifies in general terms the process generating the TM packet (or which the TC packet is addressed to). For example a unit on-board can be assigned many Process IDs and use them to define different packets of the same category from different processes running in the same unit.

The tables below show the proposed Process IDs and Packet Categories assignment. The TM/TC Packets Table in Appendix 1xxx maps the Packet Categories to Service Types (for TM packets).

Process ID (decimal)	Example allocation
0	TIME
1-10	DMS
11-20	AOCMS
21	FIRMWARE in SM of PM1
22	FIRMWARE in SM of PM2
23	FIRMWARE in SM of PM3
24	FIRMWARE in SM of PM4
25	SSMM
26	STR1
27	STR2
28	Spare
29	Spare
30	Firmware in Boot Load
	Mode
31	CPDU
32-40	Spare for Avionics
41-50	Platform (to be allocated)
51-60	Spare
61-65	ASPERA
66-70	HRSC
71-75	MARESS
76-80	MARSIS
81-85	OMEGA
86-90	PFS
91-95	Spare

Packet	meaning
Category	
(decimal)	
0	TIME
1	ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Spare
3	TABLE
4	HK
5	FUNCTIONAL CYCLIC (high
	frequency measurement)
6	FUNCTIONAL NON CYCLIC
	(ad-hoc measurement)
7	EVENT
8	Spare
9	DUMP
10	FILE TRANSFER
11	CONTEXT
12	PRIVATE (science)
13	spare
14	Reserved OCC/EGSE
15	IDLE

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

RESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 226

96-100	SPICAM
101-105	Beagle-2 (TBC)
106-110	VMC (TBC)
111-120	Spare
121-126	OCC/EGSE reserved
127	Idle

Please note these allocations are provisional until the design of all units is better defined.

For non packet units, the functions performed by the DMS software (packet handling) shall be assigned different AP IDs from functions performed for the non packet unit.

MARS EXPRESS **SGICD** 

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 227

#### Appendix 4 THE CHECKSUM ALGORITHMS

#### A4.1 Cyclic Redundancy Code Specification

The Packet Error Control Field is a 16-bit field, which occupies the two trailing octets of a TC Packet.

The purpose of this field is to provide a capability for detecting errors which may have been introduced into the frame by the lower protocol layers during the transmission process and may have remained undetected.

The standard error detection encoding/decoding procedure, which is described in detail in the following paragraphs, produces a 16 bit Packet Check Sequence (PCS) which is placed in the Packet Error Control Field.

This code is intended only for error detection purpose and shall not be used for error correction.

The characteristics of the PCS are those of a cyclic redundancy code (CRC) and are generally expressed as follows:

- a) The generator polynomial is  $G(x) = X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$
- b) Both encoder and decoder are initialised to the "all-ones" state for each Packet.
- c) PCS generation is performed over the entire Packet including the Packet Header less the final 16-bit PCS.
- d) The code has the following capabilities when applied to an encoded block of less than 32768 bits ( 2<sup>15</sup> bits):
- All error sequences composed of an odd number of bit errors will be detected
- All error sequences containing two bit errors anywhere in the coded block will be detected
- If a random error sequence containing an even number of bit errors (greater than or equal to four) occurs within the block, the probability that the error will be undetected in approximately 2
   15 (or 3 x 10<sup>-5</sup>).
- All single error bursts spanning 16 bits or less will be detected provided no other errors occur within the block.

For blocks longer than 4096 bits, the specified performance cannot be guaranteed.

MARS SGICD EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Page : 228

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

#### A4.2 Encoding Procedure

The encoding procedure accepts an (n-16)-bit message and generates a systematic binary (n, n-16) block code by appending a 16-bit Packet Check Sequence (PCS) as the final 16 bits of the block. This PCS is inserted into the Packet Error Control Field. The equation for PCS is:

$$PCS = [X^{16}, M(X) + X^{(n-16)}, L(X)] MODULO G(X)$$

Where

M (X) is the (n-16)-bit message to be encoded expressed as a polynomial with binary coefficients, n being the number of bits in theencoded message (i.e. the number of bits in the complete Packet).

L (X) is the pre-setting polynomial given by:

$$L(X) = S_{i=0}^{15} Xi$$
 (all "1" polynomial of order 15)

G (X) is the CCITT Recommendation V.41 generating polynomial given by:

$$G(X) = X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$$

Where + is the modulo 2 addition operator (exclusive OR)

Note that the encoding procedure differs from that of a conventional cyclic block encoding operation in that the  $X^{(n-16)}$ . L (X) term has the effect of presenting the shift register to an all ones state (rather than a conventional all zeros state) prior to encoding.

#### A4.3 Decoding Procedure

The error detection syndrome, S (X) is given by

$$S(X) = (X^{16} \cdot C^*(X) + X^n \cdot L(X) MODULO G(X)$$

Where  $C^*(X)$  is the received block in pdynomial form.

S (X) is the syndrome polynomial which will be zero if no error has been detected.

MARS **EXPRESS SGICD** 

Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: 20 December 1999 Page : 229

#### A4.4 **Verification of Compliance**

The binary sequences defined in this section are provided to the designers of packet systems as samples for testing and verification of a specific CRC error detection implementation.

All data are given in hexadecimal notation. For a given field (data or CRC), the left most hexadecimal character contains the most significant bit (i.e. bit 0 of the CCSDS convention).

DATA	Packet Check Sequence (CRC)
00 00	1D 0F
00 00 00	CC 9C
AB CD EF 01	04 A2
14 56 F8 9A 00 01	7F D5

#### Possible realisations of Packet Check Sequence Encoders/Decoders A4.5

CRC encoders and decoders can be implemented in hardware as well as in software. A possible H/W implementation of an encoder and decoder is described in[AD-1] and [AD-2]. A C-language version is provided in [RD-3].

#### A4.6 **XOR Rotate Algorithm**

XOR rotate algorithm:

The following algorithm is applied for the checksum of TM(6,10) for a memory area between StartAddr"and EndAddr"

#### Init part:

Checksum = F900<sub>hexa</sub> Addr = StartAddr

#### Body part:

While Addr < (EndAddr + 1) Loop Checksum = Rotate Left (Checksum, 1) Xor Contents (Addr) Addr = Addr + 1**End Loop** 

#### Where:

Rotate\_Left (Checksum, 1) rotates the checksum 1 bit to the left Contents (Addr) defines the value of the memory cell Addr Checksum is a 16 bits val

 $\Theta$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 230

# Appendix 5 ACRONYMS AND GLOSSARY OF TERMS

# A5.1 Acronyms

Acronym	Description
ACK	Acknowledgement
AD	Applicable Document
AIU	AOCMS Interface Unit
AOCMS	Attitude & Orbit Control and Measurement Subsystem
AOCS	Attitude & Orbit Control Subsystem
APID	Application Process Identifier
ASPERA	APERA-3 experiment (energetic neutral atoms analyser)
CDMU	Central Data Management Unit
CCSDS	Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems
CLCW	Command Link Control Word
CLTU	Command Link Transfer Unit
COP1	Command Operation Procedure number 1
CPDU	Command Pulse Distribution Unit
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Code
CUC	CCSDS Unsegmented time Code
DEC	Decimal
DMS	Data Management System
DSN	Deep Space Network
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable PROM
EID	Event Identifier
EPC	Extended high Power Command
EPS	Electrical Power Subsystem
ESA	European Space Agency
FID	Function Identifier
FID	Failure Identifier
FIFO	First In First Out
FUNC	AOCMS sensors Functional measurement

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Acronym	Description
HEX	Hexadecimal
HGA	High Gain Antenna
HK	Housekeeping
HL	High Limit
HPC	High Power Command
HRSC	High Resolution Stereo Camera
HS	High Speed link
ICD	Interface Control Document
ID	Identifier
ISO	International Standards Organisation
LGA	Low Gain Antenna
LL	Low Limit
LPC	Low Power Command
LSB	Least Significant Bit
MAP	Multiplexed Access Point
MARESS	MArs RElay Sub-System
MARSIS	MARSIS experiment (sub-surface sounding radar)
MEOIRD	MARS EXPRESS Operations Interface Requirements Document
MESDB	MARS EXPRESS Spacecraft Data Base
MEUM	MARS EXPRESS Users Manual
MID	Memory Identifier
MINT	Monitoring Interval
MOC	Mission Operations Centre
MSB	Most Significant Bit
MSSW	Mission Specific Software
MTL	Mission Time Line
N/A	Not Applicable
ОВСР	On Board Control Procedure
OCF	Operational Control Field
OMEGA	Observatoire pour la Minéralogie, lEau, les Glaces et l'Activité
РВ	Play Back
PCS	Packet Check Sequence

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Acronym	Description
PFS	Planetary Fourier Spectrometer
PID	Process Identifier
PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory
PSS	Procedures, Specifications and Standards
PUS	Packet Utilisation Standard
RCS	Reaction Control Subsystem
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RL	Register Load
RLA	Register Load Address
ROM	Read Only Memory
RSE	Radio Science Experiment
RSS	Root Sum Square
RT	Real Time
RTU	Remote Terminal Unit
SASW	Standard Application Software
S/C	Space-Craft
SCET	Space-Craft Elapsed Time
SCL	Spacecraft Control Language
SDU	Service Data Unit
SGM	Safe-Guard Memory
SID	Structure Identifier
SOC	Science Operations Centre
SPICAM	SPectroscopic Investigation of the Characteristics of the Atmosphere of Mars
SSMM	Solid State Memory Mass
TBC	To Be Confirmed
TBD	To Be Defined
ТВР	Time Broadcast Pulse
TBW	To Be Written
TC	Telecommand
TID	Task Identifier
ТМ	Telemetry

MARS EXPRESS

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

**SGICD** 

Issue/Rev. No. : Is Date : 2

: 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Acronym	Description			
UTC Universal Time Constant				
VC	Virtual Channel			

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 234

#### A5.2 Glossary of Terms

Application process A continuous series of actions to bring about a result for a user. Such

process may be on-board or on ground. Usually an application process can be associated with a subsystem or instrument. An application

process can receive TC packets and/or generate TM packets.

Application data Data destined to an on-board application process, encapsulated in a TC

packet.

Application Process ID An 11 bit address field. The APID of a TM packet identifies the

application process which generated the packet. The APID of a TC packet identifies the application process which will receive the packet. An APID is unique across the system. The application process ID is

divided into two fields Process ID and Packet Category

<u>Channel</u> Physical input or output line(s).

(Functional) parameter Variable that controls the result of a command, task or process.

<u>FID</u> Function identifier, identifies a function of a task and defines the

structure of the parameter field in the packet. The same FID may be

used by different APIDs.

<u>Packetised end user</u> On-board user which decodes TC packets and encodes TM packets. An

packetised end user may have more than one application process.

MID Memory identifier, identifies a memory within an application. The same

MID may be used by different APIDs.

Non packetised end user On-board user which does not decode TC packets or encode TM

packets.

<u>Parameter ID</u> Identifier that uniquely identifies a parameter across the system. The

same PID may not be used by different APIDs.

<u>Process</u> See application process.

Register A set of binary memory cells, fixed by design, to which data can be

written and/or data can be read from.

<u>SID</u> Structure identifier, defines the structure of the parameter field in the

packet. The same SID may be used by different APIDs.

Source Data Data generated by an on-board application process, encapsulated in a

TM packet.

<u>TID</u> Task identifier, identifies a task within an application. The same TID may

be used by different APIDs.

<u>Task</u> A definite amount of actions to bring about a result for a user. One or

more tasks may be active simultaneously within a process.

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 235

#### Appendix 6 PARAMETER TYPES AND STRUCTURES

#### A6.1 Introduction

This appendix defines the terminology to be used for any packet description referred to in section 5 or 6.

Each field in a telecommand or telemetry packet described in this document is designed to hold a parameter value. Each parameter field has a type, defining the set of values that can be assigned to the parameter. The MARS EXPRESS parameter types are defined below.

This appendix defines the physical encoding rules for each type, i.e. the permitted lengths of the parameter fields and the internal format used to encode values. This appendix does not define the conversion of data parameters into physical or engineering units or user messages.

When defining telecommand and telemetry packets only parameter types defined in this document shall be allowed.

#### A6.2 Encoding formats of parameter types

The parameter type defines the range of possible parameter values. A given parameter type can vary in format and length. Each combination of parameter type and encoding format has an associated parameter code, which defines the type and its physical encoding.

The parameter code shall be used whenever a definition of a parameter field is required. The parameter codes shall be applicable to both telecommand and telemetry data.

The parameter code PC, is defined as follows:

Parameter Type Code (PTC)	Parameter Format Code (PFC)
4 bits	4 bits

The parameter code is written as (PTC, PFC) in the tables below.

#### A6.3 Parameter type definitions

#### A6.3.1 Boolean

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Value/Range
Boolean	1	0	1 bit	0 = false, 1 = true

 $\Theta$ 

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 236

#### A6.3.2 Enumerated Parameter

Enumerated parameters are parameters with distinct integer values only involved in logical operations (as opposed to numeric operations). The values that such a parameter can take are discrete and un-ordered. An error code is a typical example.

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length
	2	1	1 bit
Enumerated Parameter	2	2	2 bits
	2	3	3 bits
	2	4	4 bits
	2	5	5 bits
	2	6	6 bits
	2	7	7 bits
	2	8	8 bits
	2	12	12 bits
	2	16	16 bits

#### A6.3.3 Unsigned Integer

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Value/Range
Unsigned Integer	3	0	4 bits	{015}
	3	1	5 bits	{031}
	3	2	6 bits	{063}
	3	3	7 bits	{0127}
	3	4	8 bits	{0255}
	3	5	9 bits	{0511}
	3	6	10 bits	{01023}
	3	7	11 bits	{02047}
	3	8	12 bits	{04095}
	3	9	13 bits	{08191}
	3	10	14 bits	{016383}
	3	11	15 bits	{032767}
	3	12	2 octets	{065536}
	3	13	3 octets	{02exp24 - 1}

MARS EX SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 237

Parameter Type	PTC	PTC PFC		Value/Range
	3	14	4 octets	{02exp32 - 1}

#### A6.3.4 Signed Integer

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Value/Range
Signed Integer	4	0	4 bits	{-87}
	4	1	5 bits	{-1615}
	4	2	6 bits	{-3231}
	4	3	7 bits	{-6463}
	4	4	8 bits	{-128127}
	4	5	9 bits	{-256255}
	4	6	10 bits	{-512511}
	4	7	11 bits	{-10241023}
	4	8	12 bits	{-20482047}
	4	9	13 bits	{-40964095}
	4	10	14 bits	{-81928191}
	4	11	15 bits	{-1638416383}
	4	12	2 octets	{-3276832767}
	4	13	3 octets	{-2exp232exp23 - 1}
	4	14	4 octets	{-2exp312exp31 - 1}

#### A6.3.5 Real

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Sign	Exponent	Fraction
Real	5	1	4 octets	bit 0	bit 1 - bit 8	bit 9 - bit 31
	5	2	4 octets	N/A	bit24 -bit31	bit 0 - bit 23

Two formats for real numbers shall be allowed:

PC(5,1): 32-bit single format according to ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985. (used also for internal parameter of DSP21020)

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 238

PC(5,2)

32-bit single format according to MIL-STD-1750-A used also for interface of DSP21020 with AIU/AOCMS-SW).

#### PC(5,1):

Fraction and exponent shall be interpreted as unsigned integers and their values inserted in the formulas given below to determine the value of the parameter.

Fraction is added to a binary 1 to generate the mantissa. To increase the precision of the real number the first bit of the mantissa is assumed to be '1'. This is possible since the mantissa should always be normalised, i.e. the mantissa is left shifted and the exponent decremented until a '1' is found in the most significant bit. The resulting range of the mantissa is  $(1.0000...)_{DEC}$  to  $(1.9999...)_{DEC}$ .

To increase the range at the small end, fraction is added to a binary 0 as the binary fraction when the exponent equals zero.

The following rules shall apply to the interpretation of parameters of type real:

Exponent	Fraction	Value
255	<>0	not a defined number
255	0	(-1)^(sign) * infinity
< >255, <>0	any	(-1)^(sign) * 2^(exponent-127) * (1.fraction)
0	<>0	(-1)^(sign) * 2^(-126) * (0.fraction)
0	0	0

#### Examples:

#### PC(5,2)

The fraction and the mantissa are to be interpreted as two's complement numbers. The range is form  $\pm$  1.5\*10^-39 to  $\pm$  1.7\*10^-38.

MARS SGICD **EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999 Page : 239

#### A6.3.6 Time

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Coarse	Coarse Fine	
Time	9	0	var.	N/A	N/A	CUC / CDS
	9	17	6 octets	4	2	CUC
Time in seconds	9	6	4 octets	4	0	CUC in seconds

The format is CCSDS Unsegmented Time Code, CUC, as defined in[AD1] without P-field.

Note: A packet end user that cannot provide in telemetry a time synchronised with SCET shall flag this by setting the MSB of the Time Field to 1. In this case the meaning of the rest of the field is user specific.

#### A6.3.7 Relative Time

Parameter Type	PTC	PFC	Length	Coarse	Fine	Format
Relative Time	10	17	6 octets	4	2	Relative CUC Signed integer
Relative Time in seconds	10	6	4 octets	4	0	Relative CUC in seconds signed integer

The format is CCSDS Unsegmented Time Code, CUC, as defined in[AD1] without P-field.

Document No. MARS **EXPRESS** 

Issue/Rev. No. **SGICD** Date

Space / Ground Interface Page : 240

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

: 20 December 1999

: Issue 2.0

Control Document

#### STANDARD SPACECRAFT TIME SOURCE PACKET Appendix 7

The Standard Spacecraft Time Source Packet shall be used to transport the regular Spacecraft Elapsed Time samples to ground for time correlation with UTC by the ground segment during periods of ground contact. Its structure is defined in [AD-1] and it is shown in figure A7.1 below.

	SOURCE PACKET HEADER (48 bits)								IELD
	PACKET ID		SEQU	PACKET SEQUENCE CONTROL		S-FIELD	P-FIELD	T- FIELD	
Version Number	Туре	Data Field Header Flag	Application Process ID	Segment- ation Flags	Source Sequence Count				
3	1	1	11	2 14					
	16			1	16 16		8	8	48

Figure A7.1 Standard Spacecraft Time Source Packet Fields

The time carried by the T-field of the packet shall relate to the instant of occurrence of the leading edge of the first bit of the attached synchronisation marker of the telemetry transfer frame of virtual channel "0" with a virtual channel frame count of "0".

The field contents of the Standard Spacecraft Time Source Packet header and data field are specified below:

#### Packet ID

**Version Number:** 

The version number must be set  $00Q_{IIN}^2$ .

Type:

The type must be set to zero.

Data Field Header Flag:

The data field header flag must be set to zero. Nodata field!

**Application Process ID:** 

The Application process ID shall be set to all zeros.

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^2}$  The specification in this document is consistent with [RD-4] and supersedes [AD-1] with respect to the Version

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

RESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 Dece Page : 241

#### **Sequence Control**

#### **Segmentation [Grouping] Flags**

The segmentation flags must be set to "11".

#### **Source Sequence Count**

The source sequence count of the time packet must be incremented by 1 whenever the source releases a packet. Ideally, this counter should never re-initialise, however, under no circumstances shall it "short-cycle" (i.e. have a discontinuity other than to a value zero).

The counter wraps around from 2<sup>14</sup> -1 to zero.

#### **Packet Length**

The packet length field specifies the number of octets contained within the Packet Data Field. The number is an unsigned integer "C" where:

C = (Number of octets in Packet Data Field) - 1

In this case, the number of octets is eight (i.e. C=7).

It should be noted that the actual length of the entire Standard Spacecraft Time Source Packet, including the Packet Header, is 6 octets longer.

#### S-Field

Bits 0 through 3 are not used and must be set to zeros.

Bits 4 through 7 shall be set to a value corresponding to the generation frequency of a Standard time packet

#### Spacecraft Time Source Packet.

#### P-Field

Must be set to "00101110" to indicate that the following time format consists of 4 coarse time octets and 2 fine time octets.

#### T-Field

This field will contain the Spacecraft Elapsed Time, consistent with the CCSDS Unsegmented Time Code (CUC) format.

Bits 0 through 31 must contain the coarse Spacecraft Elapsed Time as an unsegmented binary count of seconds.

Bits 32 through 47 must contain the fine Spacecraft Elapsed Time as an unsegmented binary power of subseconds.

 $\Theta$ 

MARS EXPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

SGICD Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0
Date : 20 December 1999

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

Space / Ground Interface Page : 242

Control Document

#### Appendix 8 IDLE PACKET STRUCTURE

The idle packet will be used to fill the telemetry transfer frame when a frame has to be transmitted and an insufficient number of source packets are available to complete the transfer frame. This may be the case when the source data rate is low compared to the frame period. Its structure is as shown in figure A8.1 below.

		PACKET DATA FIELD (VARIABLE)					
	PACK	ET ID		SEQU	KET ENCE TROL	PACKET LENGTH	FILLER PATTERN
Version Number	Туре	Data Field Header Flag	Application Process ID	Segment- ation Flags	Source Sequence Count		
3	1	1	11	2	14		
16			16 16			Variable	

Figure A8.1 Idle Packet Fields

The field contents of the Idle Packet header and data field are specified below:

#### Packet ID

#### **Version Number**

The version number must be set to  $00Q_{IN}^{3}$ .

#### Type

The type must be set to zero.

#### **Data Field Header Flag**

The data field header flag must be set to zero.

#### **Application Process ID**

The Application process ID must be set to all ones.

#### **Sequence Control**

#### **Segmentation [Grouping] Flags**

The segmentation flags must be set to "11".

#### **Source Sequence Count**

The source sequence count of the idle packet must be incremented by 1 whenever the source releases a packet. Ideally, this counter should never re-initialise, however, under no

The specification in this document is consistent with [RD-4] and supersedes [AD-1] with respect to the Version Number

 $\mathbf{e}$ 

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

20 December 1999

Page : 243

circumstances shall it "short-cycle" (i.e. have a discontinuity other than to a value zero). The counter wraps around from  $2^4$  -1 to zero.

#### **Packet Length**

The packet length field specifies the number of octets contained within the Packet Data Field. The number is an unsigned integer "C" where:

C = (Number of octets in Packet Data Field) - 1

The length of the packet may be freely chosen by the user. It should be noted that the actual length of the entire Idle Packet, including the Packet Header, is 6 octets longer.

#### Filler Pattern

The content of the Idle Packet datafield shall be random data.

e

MARS SGICD

**EXPRESS** 

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 244

### Appendix 9 ON-BOARD DATA COMPRESSION

NOT APPLICABLE TO MARS EXPRESS

 $\Theta$ 

# MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 245

### Appendix 10 LINK BUDGET FORMAT

LINK ID :	P30SH1k					PAGE 1/4	
DATE :	01-08-97 09:18						
ORBIT :	MOP	ALTITUDE (1000km):			120000	(0.80 AU)	
STATION :	Perth 30-m	ELEVATION (deg):		10			
						l	
TELECOMMAND BIT RATE (kb/sec) :			1.00	I	RANGING :		No
TELEMETRY BIT RAT		1.00					
RS (1) or CONCAT. C	CODING (2) :		2				

		BASIC UPLINK	(1/2)			
	NOM	ADV	FAV	MEAN	VAR	PDF
G/S TX POWERdBW	33.00	33.00	33.00	33.00	0.00	TRI
CIRCUIT LOSSdB	0.20	0.60	0.00	0.30	0.03	UNI
TX ANT GAINdBi	54.30	53.70	54.60	54.15	0.07	UNI
G/S ANT TX AXIAL RATdB	0.50	1.00	0.00			
POINTING LOSSdB	0.10	0.12	0.00	0.06	0.00	UNI
EIRP G/SdBW	87.00	85.98	87.60	86.79	0.10	
FREQUENCYGHz	2.11	2.11	2.11	2.11		
SLANT RANGE1000*km	120005	120005	120005	120005		
PATH LOSSdB	260.51	260.51	260.51	260.51		
ATMOSPHERIC LOSSdB	0.20	0.25	0.10	0.18	0.00	GAU
ONOSPHERIC LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	GAU
OPOLAR ANT-GAINS(Y=1/N=0)?	1					
POLARISATION MISMATCH.dB	0.01	0.03	0.00	0.01	0.00	UNI
FOTAL PROPAG. LOSSdB	260.72	260.78	260.61	260.70	0.00	
POWFLUX at S/C.dBm/m^2	-115.58	-116.60	-114.98	-115.79		
RX ANT GAINdBi	29.00	29.00	29.00	29.00	0.00	TR:
POINTING LOSS ( *)dB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	TR:
S/C ANT RX AXIAL RATdB	1.00	1.00	1.00			
ANTENNA NOISE TEMPK	60.00	60.00	60.00			
ANTENNA/FEED VSWR:1	1.00	1.00	1.00			
/SWR LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	TR:
CABLE PHYSICAL TEMPK	290.00	330.00	240.00			
CABLE LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	UNI
CIRCUITS TEMPERATUREK	290.00	330.00	240.00			
RFDU CIRCUIT LOSSdB	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	0.00	UN
TOTAL CIRCUIT & CABLE LOSSdB	3.00	3.00	3.00	-		
DIPL. CIRCUIT LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	UNI
RECEIVER NOISE FIGURE.dB	2.50	2.50	2.00			
REF SYSTEM TEMP ( **).K	515.70	515.70	459.62			
X SYSTEM TEMP ( ***)K	400.43	420.38	319.41			
RX SYSTEM TEMP ( ***)dBK	26.03	26.24	25.04	25.64	0.04	GAU
S/C RX G/TdB/K	-0.03	-0.24	0.96			
RX POWER ( ***)dBm	-117.72	-118.80	-117.01	-117.91	0.10	
THEOR CAR THRSH( **)dBm	-148.47					
AR ACQ THRSH ( **).dBm	-150.00	-150.00	-150.00			
THEOR TC THRSH( **).dBm	-126.26					
CC RX THRSH ( **).dBm	-147.00	-147.00	-147.00			
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	-147.00			-147.00		
REQ RX POWER ( ***).dBm		-147.00	-147.00		0.10	
RX POWER MARGINdB	29.28	28.20	29.99	29.09	0.10	
MEAN-3*SIGMAdB	28.15					
MARGIN - w.c. RSSdB	28.56					
RX S/NodBHz	54.85	53.56	56.55	55.05	0.14	

e

MARS EXPRESS Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001 | Issue/Rev. No. Date : 20 December 1999

Space / Ground Interface Page : 246
Control Document

<sup>\*)</sup> POINTING LOSS may be included in RX ANTENNA GAIN.

<sup>\*\*)</sup> Reference at Diplexer/RFDU Interface, 290 K input noise temperature.

<sup>\*\*\*)</sup> Reference at Diplexer/RFDU Interface.

LINK ID :

#### MARS **EXPRESS SGICD**

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

P30SH1k

01-08-97 09:18

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No.

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

Date : 20 December 1999

PAGE 2/4

Page : 247

DATE : ORBIT : ALTITUDE (1000km): 120000 MOP STATION : Perth 30-m ELEVATION (deg): 10 TELECOMMAND BIT RATE (kb/sec) : 1.000 RANGING TELEMETRY BIT RATE (kb/sec) : 1.00 with CONCAT. CODING: Yes UPLINK (2/2) NOM ADV FAV MEAN VAR PDF RX S/No.....dBHz 54.85 53.56 56.55 55.05 0.14 MODULATION INDICES ( \*) TELECOMMAND.....rad pk 1 05 0.95 (sine) RANGING (RNG)....rad pk 0.00 0.00 0.00 RNG, sine(1) or sqre(2): CARRIER RECOVERY CARRIER SUPPRESSION...de 2.32 2.58 2.08 2.33 0.01 TRI BPL (1), non-coh AGC (2) or coherent AGC (3) ? AGC INPUT BNDWDTH..kHz 3.00 3.30 2.70 PLL-BDW 2\*Blo ( \*\*)...Hz 24.00 16.00 20.00 THRSHD C/N in 2\*Blo...dB 10.00 (common Definition) PLL DAMPING ( \*\*).... 0.71 0.78 0.64 Effect PLL DAMPING..... 0.71 0.78 0.64 Effect PLL-BDW 2\*Bl...Hz 20.00 24.00 16.00 Max ACQ SWEEP RATE.kHz/s 0.03 0.02 0.04 0.03 Effect PLL-BDW 2\*Bl.dBHz 13.01 13.80 12.04 12.95 0.13 TRT BP-LIMT SYSTEM LOSS...dB 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 TRI IMPLEMENTATION LOSS...dB 1.50 2.00 1.00 1.50 0.04 TRT REQ C/N in PLL-BDW....dB 10.00 10.00 10.00 10.00 31.43 MEAN-3\*SIGMA.....dB 26.57 MARGIN - w.c. RSS..dB 26.79 TELECOMMAND RECOVERY 4.12 TRI MODULATION LOSS.....de 4.45 3.81 4.13 0.02 IMPLMENT LOSS ( \*\*\*)..dB 1.00 1.50 0.04 TRI BIT RATE.....kb/s 1.000 1.000 1.000 BIT RATE.....dBHz 30 00 30 00 30 00 30 00 (\*\*\*\*)..dB REQ Eb/No 9.60 9.60 9.60 TELECOMMAND MARGIN....dE 7.50 12.14 9.83 0.20 MEAN-3\*SIGMA.....dB 8.49 MARGIN - w.c. RSS..dB TRANSPD RANGING-CHANNEL TC in RNG-Vdbd ? Y=1/N=0 TONE MODULATION LOSS..dB No RG No RG No RG RNG NOISE BNDWIDTH...kHz 3300.00 2700.00 RNG NOISE BNDWIDTH..dBHz 64.77 65.19 64.31 IMPLEMENTATION LOSS...dB 1.60 1.20 1.46 S(Tone)/N in Videobd..dB No RG No RG No RG

N.A.

S(TC)/N in RG-Videobd.dB

<sup>\*)</sup> ADV and FAV Cases refer HERE to the Carrier Recovery ! Variation of the Preset Indices is +/- 5  $\mbox{\%}$  .

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{\star\star}}\xspace)$  Reference at Carrier Acquisition Threshold.

<sup>\*\*\*)</sup> Demod Loss until TC Video Output; TC Decoder Loss not included.

<sup>\*\*\*\*)</sup> Includes TC Decoder Implementation Losses.

#### **EXPRESS** MARS **SGICD**

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0

: 20 December 1999 Date

Page : 248

LINK ID : P30SH1k PAGE 3/4

DATE : 01-08-97 09:18

MOP ALTITUDE (1000km): 120000 Perth 30-m ELEVATION (deg):

TELECOMMAND BIT RATE (kb/sec) : RANGING No 1.00 with CONCAT. CODING: TELEMETRY BIT RATE (kb/sec) : Yes

#### BASIC DOWNLINK (1/2)

	NOM	ADV	FAV	MEAN	VAR	PDF
S/C TX POWERdBW	6.90	6.90	6.90	6.90	0.00	TRI
DIPL. CIRCUIT LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00			
RFDU CIRCUIT LOSSdB	3.00	3.00	3.00			
CABLE LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00			
VSWR, overall1	1.00	1.00	1.00			
VSWR LOSSESdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	1		
TOTAL LOSSdB	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	0.00	UNI
S/C TX ANT GAINdBi	29.00	28.50	29.50	29.00	0.04	TRI
S/C ANT TX AXIAL RATdB	1.00	1.00	1.00			
POINTING LOSS ( *)dB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	TRI
EIRP S/CdBW	32.90	32.40	33.40	32.90	0.04	
FREQUENCYGHz	2.29	2.29	2.29	2.29		
SLANT RANGE1000*km	120005	120005	120005	120005		
PATH LOSSdB	261.22	261.22	261.22	261.22		
ATMOSPHERIC LOSSdB	0.20	0.25	0.20	0.23	0.00	GAU
IONOSPHERIC LOSSdB	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	GAU
COPOLAR ANT-GAINS(Y=1/N=0)?	1			1		
POLARISATION MISMATCH.dB	0.01	0.03	0.00	0.01	0.00	UNI
TOTAL PROPAG. LOSSdB	261.44	261.50	261.42	261.46	0.00	
FLUX at G/SdBm/m^2	-169.68	-170.18	-169.18	-169.68	0.04	
POWER FLUX DENSdBW/m^2	-201.78	-200.78	-202.90	(in 4 kHz)	l	
MAXIM FLUX DENSdBW/m^2	-151.50	-151.50	-151.50	(S- or X-Bnd)		
	l .	l		1		
FLUX MARGINdB	50.28	49.28	51.40	7		
G/S RX ANT GAINdBi	56.00	55.50	56.00	55.75	0.02	UNI
POINTING LOSSdB	0.10	0.20	0.00	0.10	0.00	UNI
G/S ANT RX AXIAL RATdB	0.50	1.00	0.00			
SYSTEM NOISE TEMPdBK	18.50	18.50	18.00	18.25	0.01	GAU
RX G/TdB/K	37.50	37.00	38.00	37.50	0.03	
		l	1	I	l	<u> </u>
RX S/NodBHz	37.46	36.30	38.58	37.44	0.07	1
S/N in RANGING BANDWIDTH				I.		J
S(Tone)/N in VideobddB	No RG	No RG	No RG	7		
S(TC)/N in RG-Videobd.dB	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
MODULATION INDICES ( **)		<u> </u>		_		
TELEMETRY (TM)rad pk	1.00	1.10	0.90	1		
TM, sine(1) or sqre(2):	2					
RANGING (sine)rad pk	0.00	0.00	0.00			
RANG. TONE effecrad pk	0.00	0.00	0.00			
TC in RG-Videobdrad pk	0.00	0.00	0.00			
NOISE INDEX	0.00	0.00	0.00			
*) POINTING LOSS may be included in	TX ANTENNA GAIN			_		

Variation of the Preset Indices is +/- 10  $\mbox{\$}$  .

<sup>\*\*)</sup> ADV and FAV Cases refer HERE to the Carrier Recovery !

## e

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Document No. : ME-ESC-IF-5001

Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0
Date : 20 December 1999

Page : 249

LINK ID : P30SH1k PAGE 4/4 01-08-97 09:18 MOP ALTITUDE (1000km): 120000 STATION: ELEVATION (deg): Perth 30-m TELECOMMAND BIT RATE (kb/sec) : 1.00 TELEMETRY BIT RATE (kb/sec) : 1.00 with CONCAT. CODING: DOWNLINK (2/2) NOM ADV FAV MEAN VAR PDF 36.30 38.58 37.44 RX S/No.....dBHz 37.46 0.07 CARRIER RECOVERY CARRIER SUPPRESSION...dB 5.35 6.87 4.13 5.45 0.31 TRI PLL BANDWIDTH 2\*Bl...Hz 10.00 12.00 8.00 10.00 PLL BANDWIDTH.....dBHz 10.79 9.03 9.94 0.13 TRI 17.00 REQ LOOP S/N.....dB 17.00 17.00 17.00 CARRIER MARGIN......dB MEAN-3\*SIGMA.....dB 2.89 MARGIN - w.c. RSS..dB 3 26 TELEMETRY RECOVERY TLM MODULATION LOSS...dB 1.50 2.12 1.00 1.54 0.05 TRI DEMODULATOR TECH LOSS.dB 0.00 0.40 0.50 0.30 0.40 TRI BIT RATE.....kb/s 1.00 1 00 1.00 BIT RATE.....dBHz 30.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 CONCAT CODING GAIN(\*).dB 9.70 9.70 9.70 CODING RATE 1/R.... REQ Eb/No (PFL=1.E-5).dB 2.80 2.80 2.80 2.80 TELEMETRY MARGIN.....dB 2.76 0.88 4.48 0.13 MEAN-3\*SIGMA.....dB MARGIN - w.c. RSS..dB 1.81 TONE RECOVERY TONE MODULATION LOSS..dB No RG No RG No RG No RG IMPLEMENTATION LOSS...dB 0.00 0.00 REQ S(Tone)/N.....dB 19.00 19.00 19.00 19.00 MAX REQ LOOP-BDW(\*\*).mHz No RG No RG No RG No RG COMB. CARR. JITTER (\*\*\*) RX TRSPD-PLL JITT...dea 0.51 0.71 0.34 0.49 TRANSMT CARR. JITT...deg 2.00 3.00 1.00 2 00 JITT BDW 2\*B (\*\*\*\*)...Hz 5.00 10.00 3.00 6 50 RX COMBD CARR JITT...deg 3.31 5.04 2.21

<sup>\*)</sup> PFL=Probability of Frame Loss. Transfer Frame Length is FS=1275 Octets, and Interleaving Depth is I=5.

<sup>\*\*)</sup> The required MINIMUM Loop-Bandwith supported by MPTS is 1.25 mHz; the MAXIMUM Loop-Bandwidth (two-sided) is 1880 mHz.

<sup>\*\*\*)</sup> Coherent transponder mode assumed for RX COMBD CARR JITTer at  $\ensuremath{\text{G/S}}.$ 

<sup>\*\*\*\*) 2\*</sup>B is the bandwidth of the jitter from the TX chain or a HPA.

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

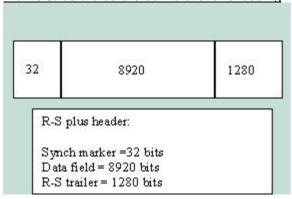
Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 250

## Appendix 11 TELEMETRY BIT/SYMBOL RATE DEFINITION

The on-board functions that concur to the generation of the transmitted telemetry frame are pictorially depicted in fig. A11.1 below.

#### A11.1 Concatenated encoding

Frame structure before convolutional encoding:



Defining: fs = data rate at convolutional encoder input

fb = information bit rate

yields:

 $f_s/f_b = (32 + 8920 + 1280) / 8920 = 10232 / 8920 \cong 1.147085$ 

Example: fs=32.768 kb/s corresponds to an information rate fb=28.56632 kb/s

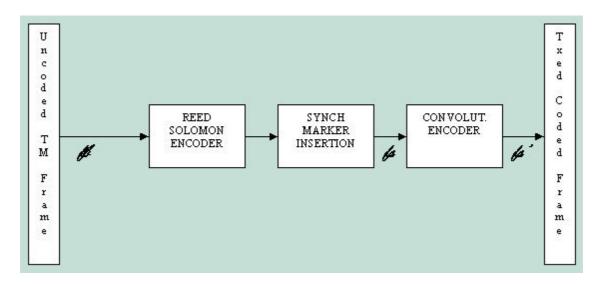


Fig. A11.1 – On-board Coded Frame Generation Scheme

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Issue/Rev. No.

Document No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document

Date : 20 December 1999

Ground Interface Page : 251

#### Frame structure after convolutional encoding:

The structure is the same as before. However, the rate  $\frac{1}{2}$  convolutional encoder doubles every bit. Therefore, the frame length will be twice as long or 20464 symbols.

Moreover, what counts is the symbol rate at the modulator input or at the convolutional encoder output. For the standard rate  $\frac{1}{2}$  code, this is given by:

 $f_s / f_b = 2 f_s / f_b = 2 * 10232 / 8920 \cong 2.29417$ 

where fs'is the transmitted symbol rate.

Example: the information rate fb=28.56632 kb/s above given corresponds to a transmitted symbol rate fs=65.536 ks/s.

#### A11.2 Turbo encoding

NOT APPLICABLE TO MARS EXPRESS

MARS EXPRESS SGICD

Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date : ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Date : 20 December 1999
Page : 252

#### Appendix 12 LIST OF POINTS KNOWN AS OPEN IN THIS ISSUE

The following list is not a list of formal actions (see Minutes of Meetings) but an overview of the document actual status. This is intended to help the reader in assessing and the custodian in maintaining this large document (through formal DCR process).

Open first in Issue	Section	Description	Status (20-Dec-99)
1.2	ALL	Packet / Frame definition of Beagle operations and other landers.	OPEN
2.0	ALL	Is the transponder a packet end-user (as indicated at SWRR); if yes, impact on SGICD.	
2.0	2.1.4	Exact subcarrier frequency (to 1Hz accuracy)	→ OPEN: MMT to provide value
1.1	2.1.5	The 65ksps TM rate (and above) has to be SP-L modulated; cannot be on subcarrier for transmission (only for ground testing on Rosetta)	raises a commonality problem with
2.0	2.1.5	Is concatenated encoding supported above 64 kbps (or 52 kbps)? SGICD requires concatenated encoding for all rates.	there are no HW limitations due to
1.1	2.1.5	Reduce the available fow"TM data rates to a smaller set including emergency cases (like: 16, 8, 4, 2, 0.5 kbps), in particular to reduce testing	agreed with Matra. Also check
2.0	2.1.5	In view of the Safe Mode, is the information rate 4.6 bps also possible (mini symbol rate at ground station is 10 sps, TBC)	checked with Matra (TFG
1.2	2.1.5	Are all the 10 high bit rates proposed feasible and acceptable? Should the TM bit rates proportional to 32 / 7 be included in the high part of the range (to optimise data return)?	·
1.0	2.2.3	Ranging signal definition: Values in SP/L mode TBD (Simulations to be done for higher rates when defined)	. , ,
1.1	2.2.5	TC at 500 bps also (MMS Design Report). Check whether all the Rosetta inherited values are needed for MEX.	
2.0	3.2	The required operation of AD and BD services in parallel within COP-1 can	

**MARS EXPRESS** SGICD

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 Document No. Issue/Rev. No. : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999 Date

: 253

Space / Ground Interface Control Document Page

Open first in Issue	Section	Description	Status (20-Dec-99)
		only be performed with interleaving with deadband /TC overwrite problem)	interval between AD and BD (to be added by MCS)
2.0	4.1	Some Spacecraft Uplink/Downlink parameters are slightly different/less favourable than in MEX-MMT-TN-0466 (Link budgets) Issue 1, Oct-99 (HGA S-Band uplink gain reduced by 0.5 dB, HGA X-Band downlink gain reduced by 0.4 dB).	_
2.0	4.2.1	Kourou Axial Ratio 1.25, SC is 1.5	→ MMT to check
1.0	4.2.5, 4.2.6.3	Characteristics and configuration of Sardinia Ground Station to be completed	
2.0	4.3.1	TM frame error rate should be 10 <sup>5</sup> for high symbol rates( starting at 65536 ks/s) (and stay 10 <sup>4</sup> for the low symbol rates comparable to Rosetta ones)	with MMT (impact on AIV)
1.0	4.3.2	Ground Stations usage	→ ESOC to update , based on various factors, in particular:
			- SRT availability
			- Kourou X-Band uplink availability
			- Design critical phases (MOI) with ESA stations only
1.1	4.3.3		→ ESA to confirm with available stations (DSN 34m).
1.0	4.3.3	Link budget for maximum distances	→ Confirmation by MMS needed
1.2	4.3.3	X-Band uplink on ESA/15m (TBC) and SRT	→ ESOC to update
1.0	4.4	RF suitcase specification in TBD document	→ ESA to provide Spec and Usage Plan shared with Rosetta
1.1	A2.13	Service 13 (File Transfer) completely TBD (compatibility with DSS SSMM)	→ Pending investigation results (MMS, ESA) on copy function
1.1	A2.15	Service 15 (On-Board Storage and Retrieval) major update ROS DCR #9) compatible with DSS SSMM?	
2.0	A2.16, A2.21, A3	VMC to be considered or not in SGICD?	→ MEX Project to confirm
2.0	A2.22	Should Service 19 (Info Distribution) be	→ To be discussed ESA/MMS

MARS EXPRESS Document No. Issue/Rev. No. Date

Date : 20 December 1999

: ME-ESC-IF-5001

: Issue 2.0

Space / Ground Interface Page : 254
Control Document

Open first in Issue	Section	Description	Status (20-Dec-99)
		made mandatory for the instruments which actually require info from DMS DataPool (ASPERA, PFS, HRSC)?	
1.1	A10	Appendix 10: Link budget format to be changed to be aligned on Rosetta	→ ESOC to include Rosetta DCR #10
1.0	2.1.1	Request for allocation of Downlink freq. $(S/X)$	CLOSED
1.1	2.1.1	Include Downlink frequency values for both USO and nominal mode (tolerance due to internal USO archi.)	
1.0	2.1.2,4,5,6	Use of turbo-coding	CLOSED
1.0	2.1.5	High symbol / bit rates incomplete	CLOSED
1.0	2.2.1	Usage of X-Band uplink	CLOSED Now baseline (sep-99)
1.0	2.2.1	Request for allocation of Uplink frequencies (S/X)	CLOSED
1.0	4.1	Spacecraft Uplink/Downlink parameters to be updated for the MARS EXPRESS Platform (as per PDR level)	
1.1	4.3.3	Which bit rate is supported by Perth at maximum MEX distance? Assumption from Spacecraft Design Report (May-99, Fig 12.3/A) was 32768 bps data rate (28566 bps info rate). 39 kbps announced in SDR Oct-99 Issue	bps info rate correct
1.0	5.2.1.4	Use of VC2	CLOSED -Rejected. Impact on SC not acceptable
1.0	A 2.1-21	Several TC/TM detailed points TBC or TBD	CLOSED Normal work (running action)
1.1	A2.1	The parameter values for TM(1,2) (payload EIDs and FIDs) have to be adapted to MEX payload	
1.0	A2.13, A2.22	Applicability of Large Data Transfer TM/TC (Service 13) to SSMM. Compatibility with Rosetta	CLOSED by MMS SSMM SW and TC/TM ICD" made applicable to Dornier SSMM
1.1	A2.16	The parameter values for TC(16,1) (payload lds) have to be adapted to MEX payload	
1.0	A2.18, A2.22	Applicability of Context Transfer DMS <-> User TM/TC (Service 18) to SSMM	
1.1	A2.19, A2.22	Applicability of Information Distribution	CLOSED Easier to keep it in DMS SW than remove it, whether it is

Document No. **MARS EXPRESS** 

Control Document

Issue/Rev. No.

: ME-ESC-IF-5001 : Issue 2.0 : 20 December 1999

**SGICD** Date Space / Ground Interface

Page : 255

system level

Open first in Issue	Section	Description	Status (20-Dec-99)
		DMS <-> User TM/TC (Service 19)	used or not
1.1	A2.21	Allocation of Private Services to Payload	CLOSED
1.0	ΔΟ	Compression algorithms	CLOSED - No compression at

For traceability the Closed points are kept at the bottom of the above table (greyed area).